SECTION TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

TM

CONTENTS

7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)	MANUAL MODE : System Description26
BASIC INSPECTION7	MANUAL MODE: Component Parts Location27 MANUAL MODE: Component Description28
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW 7	LOCK-UP CONTROL29
Diagnosis Flow7	System Diagram29
Question sheet8	System Description29
	Component Parts Location31
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION10	Component Description32
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM10	SHIFT MECHANISM33
System Diagram10	Cross-Sectional View33
System Description10	System Diagram35
Component Parts Location11	System Description35
Component Description12	Component Parts Location58
LINE PRECLIRE CONTROL	Component Description58
LINE PRESSURE CONTROL13	·
System Diagram	SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM59
System Description	System Description59
Component Parts Location	Component Parts Location60
Component Description16	Component Description60
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL17	ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM61
System Diagram17	Diagnosis Description61
System Description17	Magnosis Description
Component Parts Location20	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)62
Component Description21	CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)62
·	
SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL22	DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS68
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL)22	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT68
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Di-	Description68
agram	DTC Logic68
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System	Diagnosis Procedure68
Description	P0615 STARTER RELAY69
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Compo-	
nent Parts Location24	Description
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Compo-	DTC Logic
nent Description25	Diagnosis Procedure69
MANUAL MODE25	P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A71
MANUAL MODE : System Diagram26	Description71
	DTC Logic 71

Diagnosis Procedure	71	P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER	
P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA-		Description	
		DTC Logic	
TURE SENSOR A		Diagnosis Procedure	96
Description		P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A	۰ ۵۰
DTC Logic Diagnosis Procedure		Description	
Diagnosis Frocedure	12	DTC Logic	
P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	74	Diagnosis Procedure	
Description			
DTC Logic	74	P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A	98
Diagnosis Procedure	74	Description	98
DOTOS CUITRUT ORFER OFNOOR		DTC Logic	98
P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR		Diagnosis Procedure	98
Description		P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E	2 400
DTC Logic			
Diagnosis Procedure	//	Description	
P0725 ENGINE SPEED	78	DTC Logic Diagnosis Procedure	
Description		Diagnosis Procedure	100
DTC Logic		P0780 SHIFT	101
Diagnosis Procedure		Description	101
G		DTC Logic	101
P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO		Diagnosis Procedure	
Description			
DTC Logic		P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C	
Diagnosis Procedure	81	Description	
P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO	82	DTC Logic	
Description		Diagnosis Procedure	102
DTC Logic		P1705 TP SENSOR	103
Diagnosis Procedure		Description	
-		DTC Logic	
P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO	84	Diagnosis Procedure	
Description	84	•	
DTC Logic		P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	
Diagnosis Procedure	85	Description	
P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO	00	DTC Logic	
		Diagnosis Procedure	106
Description		P1730 INTERLOCK	107
DTC Logic Diagnosis Procedure		Description	
Diagnosis Frocedure	01	DTC Logic	
P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO	88	Judgment of A/T Interlock	
Description		Diagnosis Procedure	
DTC Logic		Diagnosis i roccaire	100
Diagnosis Procedure		P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO	109
		Description	109
P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO		DTC Logic	109
Description		Diagnosis Procedure	110
DTC Logic		DAGAE M MODE CIMITOU	
Diagnosis Procedure	91	P1815 M-MODE SWITCH	
P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO	92	Description	
Description		DTC Logic	
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure		Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)	113
•		P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID) 114
P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER		Description	
Description		DTC Logic	
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	94	-	

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E.115	General Precautions	
Description115	Service Notice or Precaution	158
DTC Logic115	PREPARATION	450
Diagnosis Procedure115	FREFARATION	159
P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F116	PREPARATION	159 ^B
Description	Commercial Service Tool	
DTC Logic116		
Diagnosis Procedure116	PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	160 _C
	A/T FLUID	160
P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G.117	Changing	
Description117	Adjustment	
DTC Logic		
Diagnosis Procedure117	A/T FLUID COOLER	
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-	Cleaning	
CUIT119	Inspection	165
Description119	STALL TEST	166
Diagnosis Procedure119	Inspection and Judgment	
OUTET POOLTION INDICATOR OFFICIAL	•	
SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT121	A/T POSITION	
Description	Inspection and Adjustment	167
Component Function Check	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	_
Diagnosis Flocedule121	KLINOVAL AND INSTALLATION	100
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM122	A/T SHIFT SELECTOR	168 ₋
Description122	Exploded View	
Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM 122	Removal and Installation	
Component Function Check124	Inspection and Adjustment	170
Diagnosis Procedure125	CONTROL BOD	4=4
Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid) 127	CONTROL ROD	
Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch) 127	Exploded ViewRemoval and Installation	
SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR 129	Inspection and Adjustment	
Description	mopeonon and Adjustment	17 1
Component Function Check129	OIL PAN	1.4
Diagnosis Procedure129	Exploded View	
Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position	Removal and Installation	
Indicator)132	Inspection and Adjustment	173
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION133	AIR BREATHER HOSE	17 <i>4</i>
ECO DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION133	, D	
TCM133	2WD	
Reference Value133	2WD : Exploded View	
Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM 140	2WD : Removal and Installation	174
Fail-Safe146	AWD	175
Protection Control149	AWD : Exploded View	1
DTC Inspection Priority Chart150	AWD : Removal and Installation	
DTC Index150		
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS152	FLUID COOLER SYSTEM	176
31WI 10W DIAGNOSIS192	2WD	176
SYSTEM SYMPTOM 152	2WD : Exploded View	
Symptom Table152	2WD : Removal and Installation	
	2WD : Inspection and Adjustment	
PRECAUTION157		
PRECAUTIONS157	AWD	
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	AWD: Exploded View	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	AWD: Removal and Installation	
SIONER"157	AWD : Inspection and Adjustment	180

UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION181	ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Compo-	
TO ANOMICCION ACCEMBLY	nent Parts Location	206
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY 181	ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Compo-	
2WD181	nent Description	207
2WD : Exploded View181	MANUAL MODE	207
2WD : Removal and Installation181	MANUAL MODE : System Diagram	
2WD : Inspection and Adjustment183	MANUAL MODE : System Description	
ANNE	MANUAL MODE: Component Parts Location	
AWD183	MANUAL MODE: Component Description	210
AWD : Exploded View184 AWD : Removal and Installation184	LOCK UP CONTROL	
AWD : Inspection and Adjustment186	LOCK-UP CONTROL	
AVVD : Inspection and Adjustment100	System DiagramSystem Description	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	Component Parts Location	
(SDS)187	Component Description	
	·	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	SHIFT MECHANISM	215
(SDS) 187	Cross-Sectional View	-
General Specification187	System Diagram	
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs187	System Description	
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releas-	Component Parts Location	
es	Component Description	239
Stall Speed	SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	240
7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)	System Description	
AI. KEIKOIB (VKSOVE)	Component Parts Location	
BASIC INSPECTION189	Component Description	
Diagnosis Flow	Diagnosis Description DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM) CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)	243
5151EW DESCRIPTION192	CONSOLT-III I direttori (TIVANSIVIISSION)	243
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM192	DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS	249
System Diagram192	HADDO CAN COMM CIDCUIT	
System Description192	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	
Component Parts Location193	Description DTC Logic	
Component Description194	Diagnosis Procedure	
LINE PRESSURE CONTROL195	Diagnosis i Tocedure	243
System Diagram195	P0615 STARTER RELAY	250
System Description	Description	
Component Parts Location197	DTC Logic	
Component Description198	Diagnosis Procedure	250
	P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A	252
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL 199	Description	
System Diagram	DTC Logic	
System Description	Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Description203	•	
Component Description203	P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA-	
SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL204	TURE SENSOR A	
ACC (ADADTIVE CHIET CONTROL)	Description	
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL)204	DTC Logic	
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Diagram204	Diagnosis Procedure	253
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System	P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	255
Description204	Description	255
_ 000puon	DTC Logic	255
	Diagnosis Procedure	255

ı	١	/	

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR29	7 DTC Logic278
Description29	
DTC Logic25	7
Diagnosis Procedure29	8 PUTTS PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B. 279
P0725 ENGINE SPEED29	Description
Description	
DTC Logic	DN / 9N CUIL 1 200
Diagnosis Procedure23	Description280
P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO20	1 DTC Logic280
Description	Diagnosis Procedure280
DTC Logic20	P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C. 281
Diagnosis Procedure	02
P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO20	Description
	_,
Description	
Diagnosis Procedure	01706 10 CENICOD 202
Diagnosis i 1006uule20	Description282
0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO20	4 DTC Logic282
Description26	
DTC Logic26	M
Diagnosis Procedure	P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL284
AZZON NOOD INCORDECT DATIO	Description
0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO20	
Description	
DTC Logic20	D1 /20 IN I EDI / 1/14 206
Diagnosis Procedure	Description
0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO20	
Description	•
DTC Logic	_, ~
Diagnosis Procedure	0
-	P1/34 /GR INCORRECT RATIO288
0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO2	•
Description27	
DTC Logic27	
Diagnosis Procedure27	P1815 M-MODE SWITCH290
0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO2	
Description	
DTC Logic	_,
Diagnosis Procedure	
•	Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]. 294
0740 TORQUE CONVERTER2	Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-
Description2	
DTC Logic21	74
Diagnosis Procedure2	P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D. 296
10744 TOPOLIE CONVERTER	Description296
20744 TORQUE CONVERTER2	2 1 0 20g/o
Description	= :ag::ee:e:: : :eeeaa::e :::::::::::::::
DTC Logic	DATAS DRESSUIRE SAVITRAL SALEVIAIR E
Diagnosis Procedure	Description
0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A.2	7 DTC Logic
Description2	D 1 0 Logio207
DTC Logic2	= 1.a.g. 1.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.a.
Diagnosis Procedure2	
P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A2	Description298

Diagnosis Procedure	298	A/T FLUID	342
P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G		Changing	
		Adjustment	343
Description DTC Logic		A/T FLUID COOLER	0.45
Diagnosis Procedure			
Diagnosis Procedure	299	Cleaning	
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR	-	Inspection	347
CUIT		STALL TEST	348
Description		Inspection and Judgment	
Diagnosis Procedure		·	
		A/T POSITION	
SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT		Inspection and Adjustment	349
Description		REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	250
Component Function Check		REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	350
Diagnosis Procedure	303	A/T SHIFT SELECTOR	350
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	204	Exploded View	
Description		Removal and Installation	
Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM		Inspection and Adjustment	
Component Function Check		·	
Diagnosis Procedure		CONTROL ROD	
Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)		Exploded View	353
Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)		Removal and Installation	
Component inspection (Gtop Lamp Gwitch)	003	Inspection	353
SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR	. 311	DADDI E CHIETED	054
Description	311	PADDLE SHIFTER	
Component Function Check		Exploded View	
Diagnosis Procedure	311	Removal and Installation	354
Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position		OIL PAN	355
Indicator)	314	Exploded View	
FOUR DIA ONOCIO INFORMATIONI		Removal and Installation	
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	315	Inspection and Adjustment	
TCM	315		
Reference Value		AIR BREATHER HOSE	
Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM		Exploded View	
Fail-Safe		Removal and Installation	357
Protection Control		FLUID COOLER SYSTEM	359
DTC Inspection Priority Chart		Exploded View	
DTC Index		Removal and Installation	
		Inspection and Adjustment	
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	334	moposition and ragiotinon	501
SYSTEM SYMPTOM	224	UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION .	362
Symptom Table		TD ANOMICCION ACCEMBLY	
Symptom rable	334	TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	
PRECAUTION	339	Exploded View	
		Removal and Installation	
PRECAUTIONS	. 339	Inspection and Adjustment	364
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System		SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	:
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-		(SDS)	
SIONER"		(3D3)	303
General Precautions		SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	
Service Notice or Precaution	340	(SDS)	365
DDEDADATION	0.44	General Specification	
PREPARATION	341	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs	
PREPARATION	. 341	Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releas	
Commercial Service Tool		es	
		Stall Speed	
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	342	Torque Converter	

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Diagnosis Flow INFOID:0000000005249988

${f 1}$ -OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT SYMPTOM

- Refer to TM-8, "Question sheet" and interview the customer to obtain the malfunction information (conditions and environment when the malfunction occurred) as much as possible when the customer brings in the vehicle.
- 2. Check the following:
- Service history
- Harnesses and connectors malfunction. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc

- Before checking the malfunction, check whether any DTC exists.
- If DTC exists, perform the following operations.
- Record the DTC and freeze frame data. (Print out the data using CONSULT-III and affix to the Work Order Sheet.)
- Erase DTCs.
- Check the relationship between the cause that is clarified with DTC and the malfunction information described by the customer. TM-152, "Symptom Table" is effective.
- 3. Check the information of related service bulletins and others also.

Do malfunction information and DTC exist?

Malfunction information and DTC exists. >>GO TO 3.

Malfunction information exists, but no DTC. >>GO TO 4.

No malfunction information, but DTC exists. >>GO TO 5.

3.REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check any malfunction described by a customer, except those with DTC on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-146, "Fail-Safe".

When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-8, "Question sheet". Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 5.

f 4.REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check the malfunction described by the customer on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-146, "Fail-Safe". When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-8, "Question sheet".

Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 6.

${f 5}$ PERFORM "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" of the appropriate DTC to check if DTC is detected again. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" when multiple DTCs are detected, and then determine the order for performing the diagnosis.

If no DTC is detected, refer to the freeze frame data.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 7.

>> Check according to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". NO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

TM

Α

Н

K

Ν

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

6. IDENTIFY MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM WITH "DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM"

Use <u>TM-152</u>, "<u>Symptom Table</u>" from the symptom inspection result in step 4. Then identify where to start performing the diagnosis based on possible causes and symptoms.

>> GO TO 8.

7. REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the detected malfunctioning parts.

Reconnect parts or connector after repairing or replacing, and then erase DTC if necessary.

>> GO TO 8.

8. FINAL CHECK

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again to make sure that the repair is correctly performed. Check that malfunctions are not reproduced when obtaining the malfunction information from the customer, referring to the symptom inspection result in step 3 or 4.

Is DTC or malfunction symptom reproduced?

YES-1 >> DTC is reproduced: GO TO 5.

YES-2 >> Malfunction symptom is reproduced: GO TO 6.

NO >> Before delivering the vehicle to the customer, make sure that DTC is erased.

Question sheet

DESCRIPTION

There are many operating conditions that may cause a malfunction of the transmission parts. By understanding those conditions properly, a quick and exact diagnosis can be achieved.

In general, customers have their own criteria for a problem. Therefore, it is important to understand the symptom and status well enough by asking the customer about the concerns carefully. In order to systemize all the information for the diagnosis, prepare the question sheet referring to the question points.

KEY POINTS

WHAT Vehicle & engine model
WHEN Date, Frequencies
WHERE..... Road conditions
HOW Operating conditions,
Weather conditions,
Symptoms

SEF907L

WORKSHEET SAMPLE

Question Sheet						
Customer name	MR/MS	Engine #		Manuf. Date		
		Incident Date		VIN		
		Model & Year		In Service Date		
		Trans.		Mileage	km/Mile	

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Ν

0

Ρ

			Questi	ion Sheet			
Symptoms		☐ Vehicle does	not move (□	Any position □	Particular position	1)
		□ No up-shift 6GR □ 6GR -		R □ 2GR → 3G	R □ 3GR → 4G	R □ 4GR → 50	GR □ 5GR →
□ No down-shift (□ 7GR \rightarrow 6GR □ 6GR \rightarrow 5GR □ 5GR \rightarrow 4GR □ 4GR \rightarrow 3GR □ 3GR \rightarrow 2GR □ 2GR \rightarrow 1GR)							BGR □ 3GR →
	☐ Lock-up malfunction						
		☐ Shift point too high or too low					
		☐ Shift shock o	r slip				
		☐ Noise or vibr	ation				
		☐ No kick dowr	1				
		☐ No pattern se	elect				
		☐ Others					
Frequency		☐ All the time	☐ Under certain	n conditions	☐ Sometimes (times a da	ay)
Weather conditions	☐ Not affected						 -
	Weather	□ Fine	☐ Clouding	☐ Raining	☐ Snowing	□ Other ()
	Temp.	□ Hot	□ Warm	□ Cool	□ Cold	☐ Temp. [Appr °F)]	rox. °C (
	Humidity	□ High	☐ Middle	□ Low			
Transmission condit	tions	☐ Not affected					
		□ Cold	☐ During warm	-up	☐ After warm-u	р	
		☐ Engine spee	d (rpm)			
Road conditions		☐ Not affected					
		☐ In town	☐ In suburbs	☐ Freeway	☐ Off road (Up	/ Down)	
Driving conditions		☐ Not affected					
		☐ At starting	☐ While idling	☐ While engine	e racing	☐ At racing	☐ While cruis- ing
		☐ While accelerating		☐ While decelerating		□ While turnin	g (Right / Left)
		☐ Vehicle spee	d [km/h (MPH)]		
Other conditions							

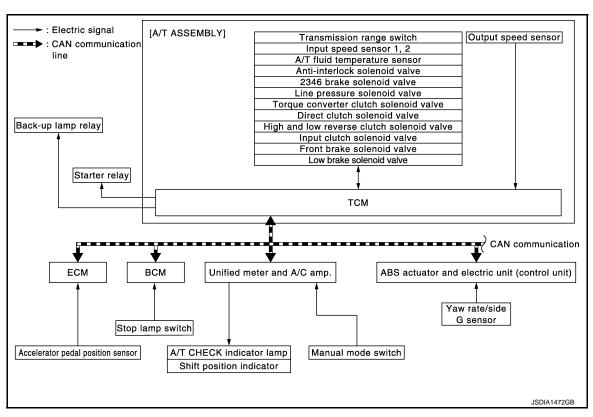
Revision: 2009 August **TM-9** 2010 FX35/FX50

INFOID:0000000005249990

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram



System Description

INFOID:0000000005249991

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

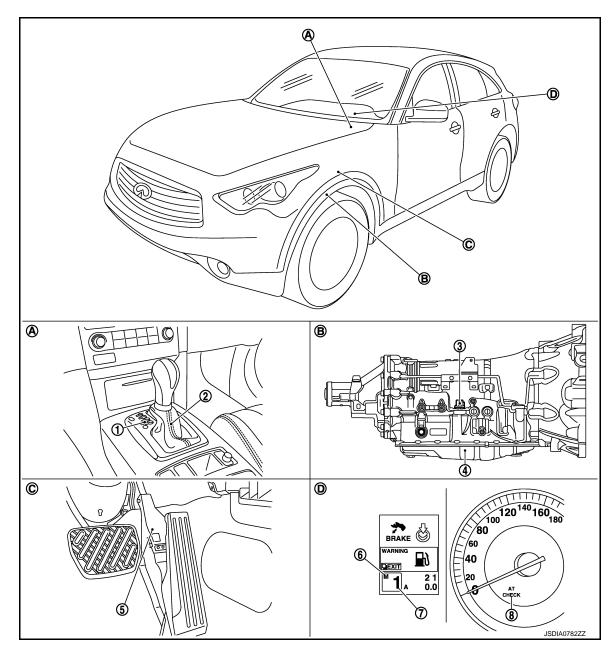
Switch, Sensor or Signal		TCM function		Actuator
 Transmission range switch Accelerator pedal position signal Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Output speed sensor Vehicle speed signal Manual mode switch signal Stop lamp switch signal Side G sensor signal Input speed sensor 1, 2 	⇒	Line pressure control (TM-13) Shift change control (TM-17) Shift pattern control Shift pattern (TM-22) Manual mode (TM-26) Lock-up control (TM-29) Fail-safe control (TM-146) Self-diagnosis (TM-62) CONSULT-III communication line (TM-62) CAN communication line (TM-68)	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp Back-up lamp relay Starter relay

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.
- Receive input signals transmitted from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, etc.
- Transmit required output signals to the respective solenoids.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005249992



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor

2010 FX35/FX50

В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

K

M

Ν

Р

(

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

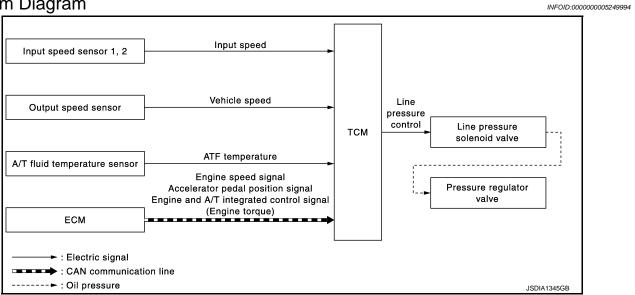
INFOID:0000000005249993

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Name	Function			
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.			
Transmission range switch	TM-71, "Description"			
Output speed sensor	TM-76, "Description"			
Input speed sensor 1	TM 74 "Deceription"			
Input speed sensor 2	TM-74, "Description"			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-72, "Description"			
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-100, "Description"			
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-102, "Description"			
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-117, "Description"			
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"			
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-115, "Description"			
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-98, "Description"			
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-116, "Description"			
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-97, "Description"			
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-94, "Description"			
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-103, "Description"			
Manual mode switch	TM-111, "Description"			
Starter relay	TM-69, "Description"			
A/T CHECK indicator lamp	When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light comes on for 2 seconds.			
Stop lamp switch	TM-122, "Description"			
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"			
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"			
Unified meter and A/C amp.	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"			
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-29, "System Description"			
Yaw rate/side G sensor	BRC-77, "Description"			

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

System Diagram



System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator	
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed			
Output speed sensor	out speed sensor Vehicle speed			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		Line pressure solenoid valve	
ECM	Engine speed signal*	Line pressure control	↓ Pressure regulator valve	
	Accelerator pedal position signal*			
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*			

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- When an engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque) equivalent to the engine drive force is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid valve.

 This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pres
 - sure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.
- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM
 controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

Normal Control

J

INFOID:0000000005249995

Α

В

TM

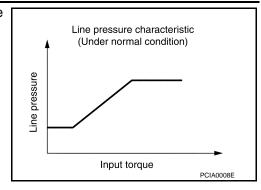
0

Р

M

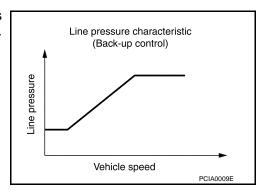
Ν

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



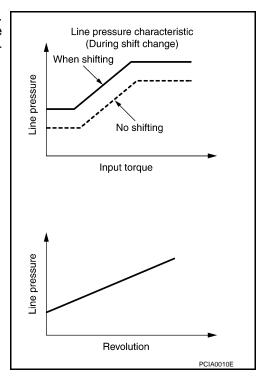
Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the A/T is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



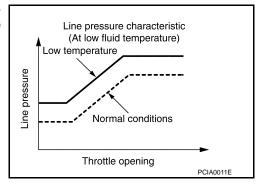
During Shift Change

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to engine torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic corresponds to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



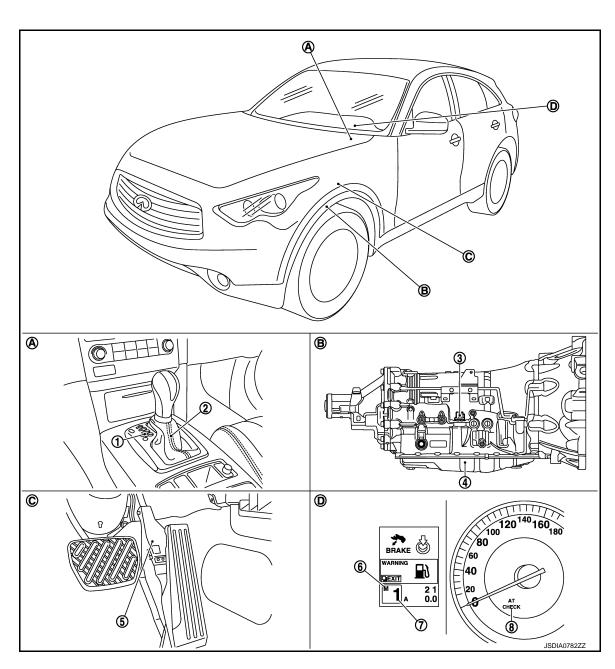
At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005477008



- Selector lever position indicator
- Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator

Revision: 2009 August **TM-15** 2010 FX35/FX50

Α

В

0

_. .

TM

Е

Е

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

P

Р

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Combination meter

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

A. Center console

B. A/T assembly

C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

D.

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005249997

Name	Function			
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.			
Output speed sensor	TM-76, "Description"			
Input speed sensor 1	TM 74 "Description"			
Input speed sensor 2	TM-74, "Description"			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-72, "Description"			
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-97, "Description"			
Pressure regulator valve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.			
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"			

INFOID:0000000005249998

INFOID:0000000005249999

Α

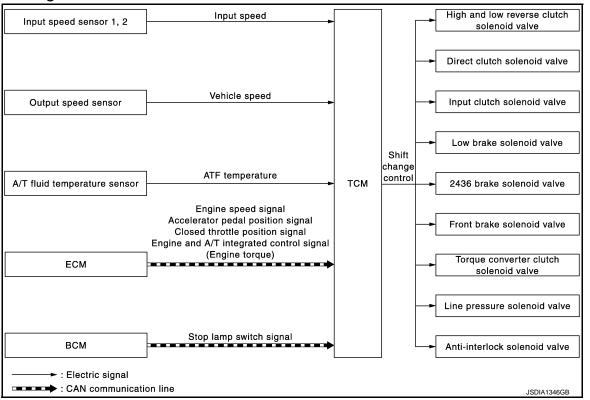
В

TΜ

Ν

SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

System Diagram



System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

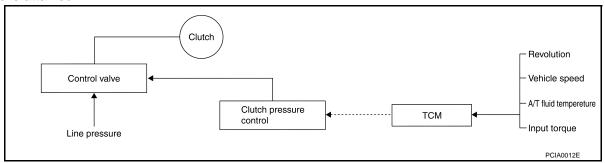
Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator		
Input speed sensor 1, 2 Output speed sensor	Input speed Vehicle speed		High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		valve		
	Engine speed signal*		 Input clutch solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*	Shift change control	2346 brake solenoid valve		
ECM	Closed throttle position signal*	Offine offarige control			
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*		lenoid valve • Line pressure solenoid		
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		valveAnti-interlock solenoid valve		

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes

possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



Shift Change

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

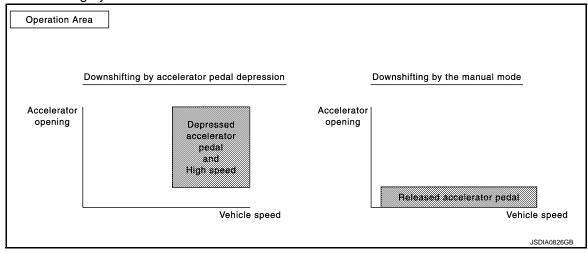
Shift Change System Diagram Shift-down Shift-up Gear ratio Output shaft torque Line pressure Gear ratio (For engaging clutch) Line pressure (For engaging clutch) Line pressure (For releasing clutch) Line pressure (For releasing clutch) Full phase real-time feedback *1 Change of line pressure is controlled depending on input torque and vehicle speed. Change of line pressure is controlled depending on input torque.

*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure in real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Blipping Control

This system makes transmission clutch engage readily by controlling (synchronizing) engine revolution according to the (calculation of) engine revolution after shifting down.

- "BLIPPING CONTROL" functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression.
- When downshifting by the manual mode.



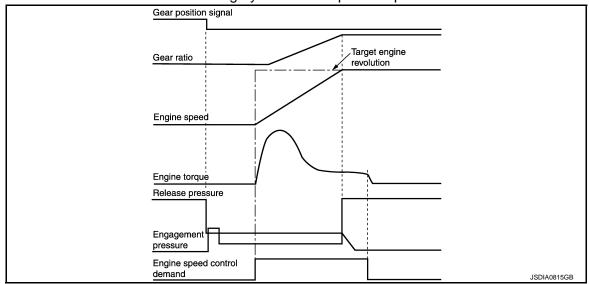
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

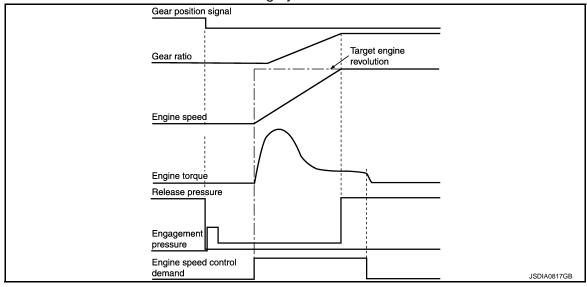
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- TCM selects "BLIPPING CONTROL" or "NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL" according to the gear position, the selector lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by pedal depression.
- Engine speed control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under "BLIPPING CONTROL".
- ECM synchronizes the engine speed according to the engine speed control demand signal.





Downshifting by the manual mode



В

Α

С

TM

Е

G

Н

. .

M

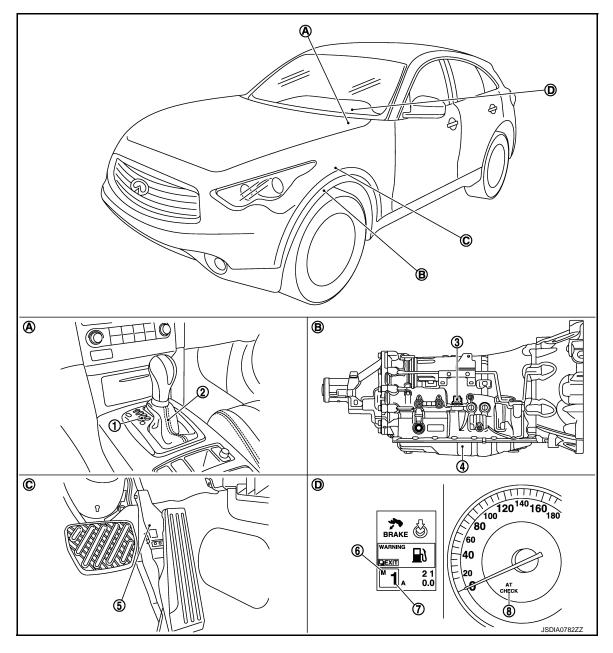
Ν

 \cap

Р

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005477009



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor

SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250001

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-76, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-74, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	<u>TWI-74, Description</u>
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-72, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-100, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-102, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-117, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-115, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-98, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-116, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-97, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-94, "Description"
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"

 \mathbb{N}

K

L

Ν

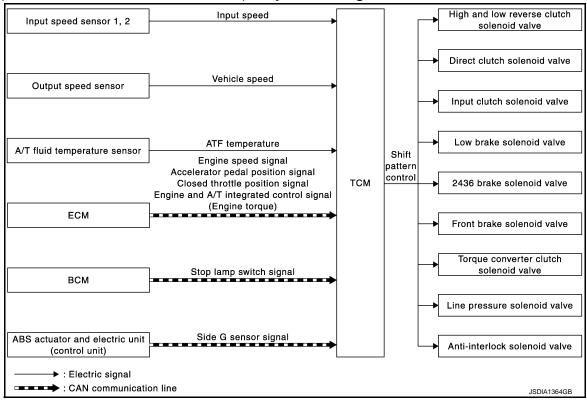
0

Р

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL)

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL): System Diagram

INFOID:0000000005250002



ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL): System Description

INFOID:0000000005250003

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator		
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed		High and low reverse		
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		clutch solenoid valve		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		Direct clutch solenoid valve		
	Engine speed signal*		 Input clutch solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve 		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*				
ECM	Closed throttle position signal*	Shift pattern control			
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque)*		 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve 		
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Side G sensor signal*				
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*				

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

ASC (Adaptive Shift Control)

It automatically selects the shift pattern (such as road environment and driving style) suitable for the various situations so as to allow the vehicle to be driven efficiently and smoothly.

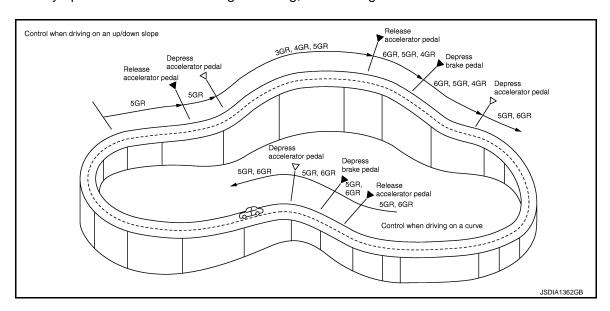
For example.....

When driving on an up/down slope

Revision: 2009 August **TM-22** 2010 FX35/FX50

ASC judges up/down slope according to engine torque data transmitted from the ECM and vehicle speed. Fixing at 4GR, 5GR or 6GR on an up-slope prevents shift hunting and controls the vehicle to gain optimum driving force. On a down-slope, automatic shift-down to 4GR, 5GR or 6GR controls to gain optimum engine brake.

When driving on a curve
 TCM receives the side G sensor signal from the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). It locks to 4GR,
 5GR or 6GR position in moderate cornering or to 3GR position in sharp cornering based on this signal. This
 prevents any upshift and kickdown during cornering, maintaining smooth vehicle travel.



DS Mode

- Changes to the shift schedule that mainly utilizes the high engine speed zone when ASC is active.
- DS mode can be switched according to the following method.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" position, shifting the selector lever to manual shift gate enables switching to DS mode.
- When in DS mode, shifting the selector lever to the main gate enables to cancel DS mode.

TM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

.

K

ı

M

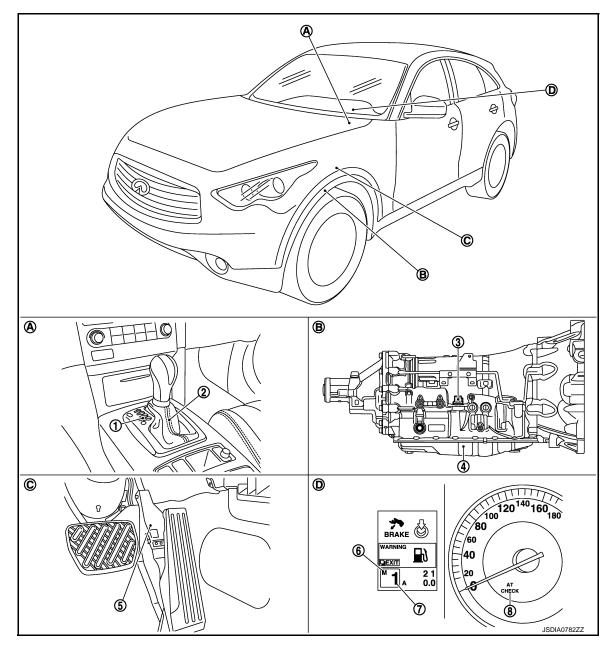
Ν

0

Р

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL): Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005477010



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL): Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250005

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-76, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM 74 "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	TM-74, "Description"
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-72, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-100, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-102, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-117, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-115, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-98, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-116, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-97, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-94, "Description"
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-29, "System Description"

MANUAL MODE

Ν

0

Р

TM-25 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Е

F

Н

Α

В

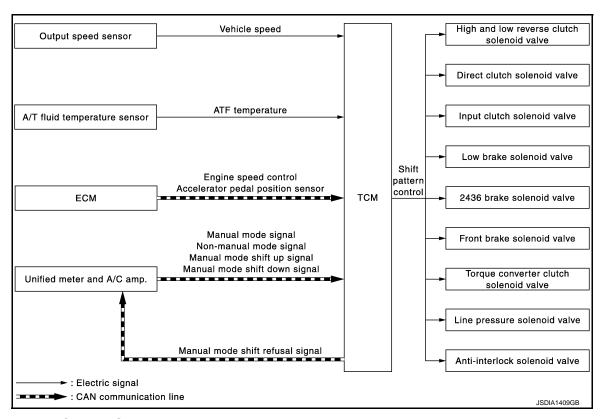
C

M

K

MANUAL MODE: System Diagram

INFOID:0000000005250006



MANUAL MODE: System Description

INFOID:0000000005250007

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator			
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		High and low reverse clutch			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		solenoid valveDirect clutch solenoid valve			
ECM	Engine speed signal*		 Input clutch solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve 			
EGIVI	Accelerator pedal position signal*	Shift pattern control				
	Manual mode signal*	Shint pattern control				
Unified meter and A/C amp.	Non-manual mode signal*		Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve			
Offined frieter and A/C amp.	Manual mode shift up signal*		Line pressure solenoid valve			
	Manual mode shift down signal*		Anti-interlock solenoid valve			

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

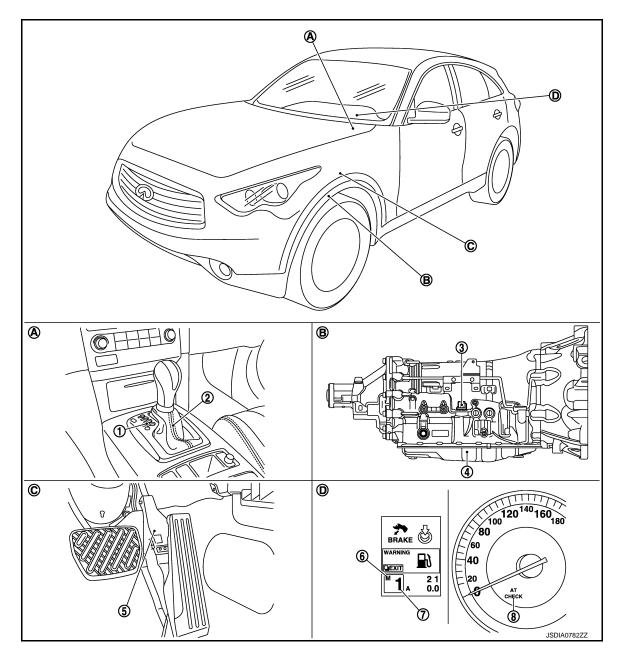
Manual Mode

- The TCM receives the manual mode signal, non-manual mode signal, manual mode shift up signal and
 manual mode shift down signal from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line. The TCM
 shifts shift pattern control to the manual mode based on these signals, and then shifts the A/T by operating
 each solenoid valve according to the shift operation of the driver.
- The TCM prohibits the manual mode while being in fail-safe mode due to an A/T malfunction, etc. Refer to TM-146, "Fail-Safe".
- The TCM transmits the manual mode shift refusal signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. if the TCM refuses the transmission from the driving status of vehicle when the selector lever shifts to UP or DOWN side. The unified meter and A/C amp. blinks shift indicator on the combination meter and sounds the buzzer to indicate the driver that the shifting is not performed when receiving this signal. However, the TCM does not transmit the manual mode shift refusal signal in the conditions as per the following.

- When the selector lever shifts to DOWN side while driving in 1GR.
- When the selector lever shifts to UP side while driving in 7GR.

MANUAL MODE: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005477011



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM

Revision: 2009 August **TM-27** 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

C

Α

В

Е

Н

ı

K

M

Ν

Р

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

MANUAL MODE: Component Description

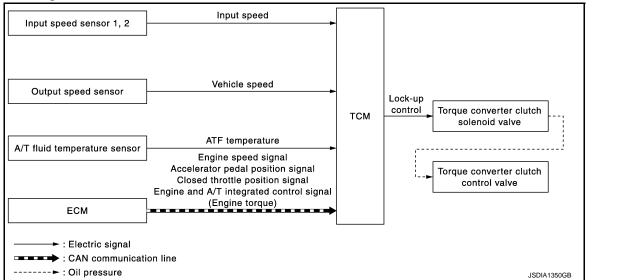
INFOID:0000000005520188

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-76, "Description"
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-72, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-100, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-102, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-117, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-115, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-98, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-116, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-97, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-94, "Description"
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"
Unified meter and A/C amp.	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"

INFOID:0000000005250010

LOCK-UP CONTROL

System Diagram



System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator		
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed				
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed				
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		Torque converter clutch sole-		
	Engine speed signal*	Lock-up control	noid valve ↓		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*	LOOK up control	Torque converter clutch con-		
ECM	Closed throttle position signal*		trol valve		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*				

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up operation condition table

Selector lever	"D" position							"M" position					
Gear position	7	6	5	4	3	2	7	6	5	4	3	2	
Lock-up	×	_	_	_	_	_	×	×	×	×	×	×	
Slip lock-up	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Control Lock-up control system diagram

Revision: 2009 August TM-29 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Е

F

INFOID:0000000005250011

1

J

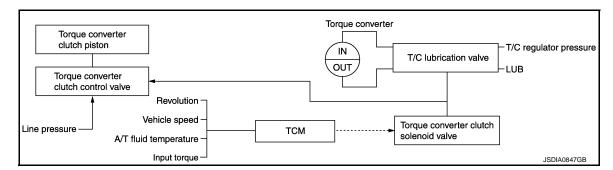
M

Ν

IN

0

0



Lock-up released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
 in this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

Smooth Lock-up Control

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the
torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
 In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into
half-clutched states, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is
completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control

 In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR and 7GR.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005477012

Α

В

C

TΜ

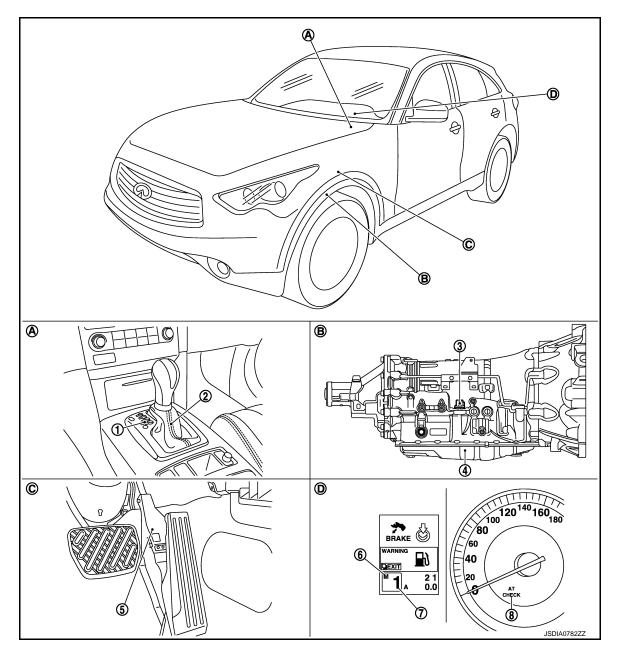
Е

Н

M

Ν

Р



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor

LOCK-UP CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250013

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

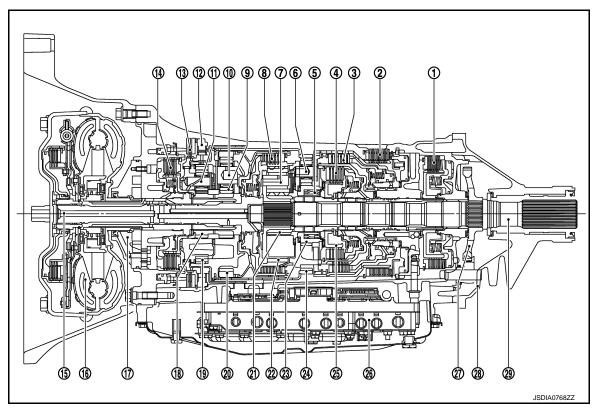
Name	Function			
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.			
Output speed sensor	TM-76, "Description"			
Input speed sensor 1	TM 74 "Description"			
Input speed sensor 2	TM-74, "Description"			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-72, "Description"			
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-94, "Description"			
Torque converter clutch control valve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.			
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"			

INFOID:0000000005250014

SHIFT MECHANISM

Cross-Sectional View

2WD MODELS



- 1. Low brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Mid carrier
- 10.*3 Front carrier
- 13. Front brake
- 16. Torque converter
- 19.*3 Under drive internal gear
- 22.*1 Mid internal gear
- 25. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 28. Rear extension
- *1: 6 and 22 are one unit.
- *2: 9 and 18 are one unit.
- *3: 10 and 19 are one unit.
- *4: 15 and 20 are one unit.

- 2. Reverse brake
- 5. 2nd one-way clutch
- 8. Input clutch
- 11. Under drive carrier
- 14. 2346 brake
- 17. Oil pump
- 20.*4 Front internal gear
- 23. Rear sun gear
- 26. Control valve with TCM
- 29. Output shaft

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6.*1 Rear carrier
- 9.*2 Front sun gear
- 12. 1st one-way clutch
- 15.*4 Input shaft
- 18.*2 Under drive sun gear
- 21. Mid sun gear
- 24. Rear internal gear
- 27. Parking gear

AWD MODELS

TM

C

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

ı

K

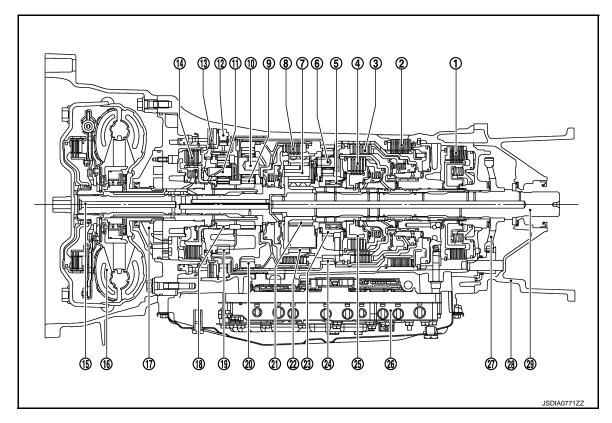
L

M

Ν

 \cap

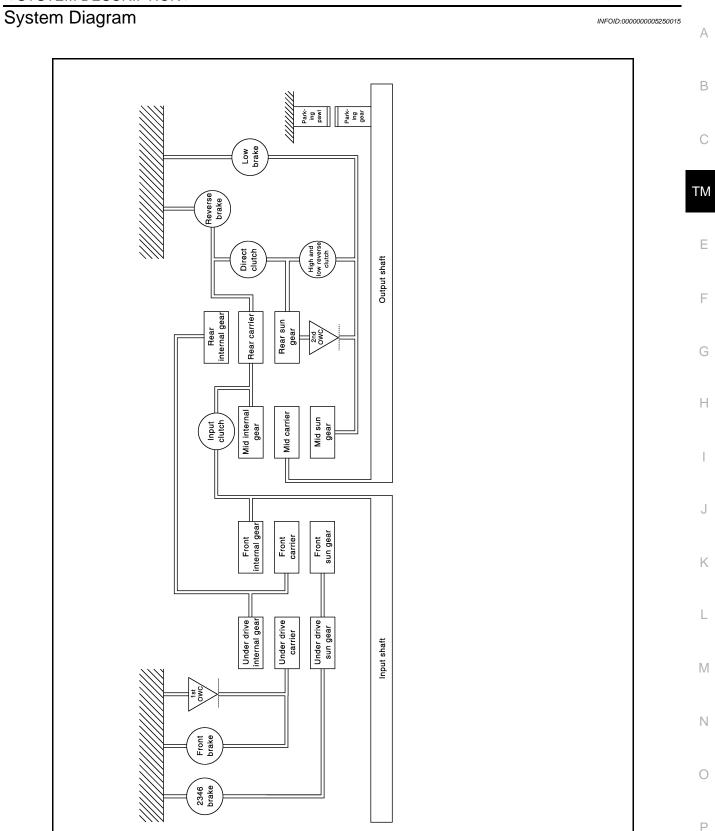
Р



- 1. Low brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Mid carrier
- 10.*3 Front carrier
- 13. Front brake
- 16. Torque converter
- 19.*3 Under drive internal gear
- 22.*1 Mid internal gear
- 25. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 28. Adapter case
- *1: 6 and 22 are one unit.
- *2: 9 and 18 are one unit.
- *3: 10 and 19 are one unit.
- *4: 15 and 20 are one unit.

- 2. Reverse brake
- 5. 2nd one-way clutch
- 8. Input clutch
- 11. Under drive carrier
- 14. 2346 brake
- 17. Oil pump
- 20.*4 Front internal gear
- 23. Rear sun gear
- 26. Control valve with TCM
- 29. Output shaft

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6.*1 Rear carrier
- 9.*2 Front sun gear
- 12. 1st one-way clutch
- 15.*4 Input shaft
- 18.*2 Under drive sun gear
- 21. Mid sun gear
- 24. Rear internal gear
- 27. Parking gear



System Description

INFOID:0000000005250016

JSDIA0877GB

DESCRIPTION

With the use of 4 sets of planetary gears, A/T enables 7-speed transmission for forward and 1-speed transmission for backward, depending on the combination of 3 sets of multiple-disc clutches, 4 sets of multiple-disc brakes and 2 sets of one-way clutches.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

	ame of ne part		D,	′C			L	/B					
Shift		I/C	FRONT	REAR	H&LR/C	F/B	INNER	OUTER	2346/B	REV/B	1st OWC	2nd OWC	Remarks
F	>				Δ	Δ							Park position
F	₹				\Diamond	\Diamond				0	0	0	Reverse position
1	N				Δ	Δ							Neutral position
	1st				☆	☆	0	0			0	0	
	2nd						0	0	0			0	
	3rd		0	0			0		0				Automatic shift
D, DS	4th		0	0	0				0				1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5⇔6⇔7
	5th	0		0	0								
	6th	0			0				0				
	7th	0			0	0							
7M	7th	0			0	0							Locks* (held stationary) in 7GR
6M	6th	0			0				0				Locks* (held stationary) in 6GR
5M	5th	0		0	0								Locks* (held stationary) in 5GR
4M	4th		0	0	0				0				Locks* (held stationary) in 4GR
зм	3rd		0	0			0		0				Locks* (held stationary) in 3GR
2M	2nd				\Diamond		0	0	0			0	Locks* (held stationary) in 2GR
1M	1st				\Diamond	\Diamond	0	0			0	0	Locks (held stationary) in 1GR

O - Operates

JSDIA1458GB

POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" Position

^{*:} Down shift automatically according to the vehicle speed.

O - Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

Operates and affects power transmission while coasting.

^{△ –} Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

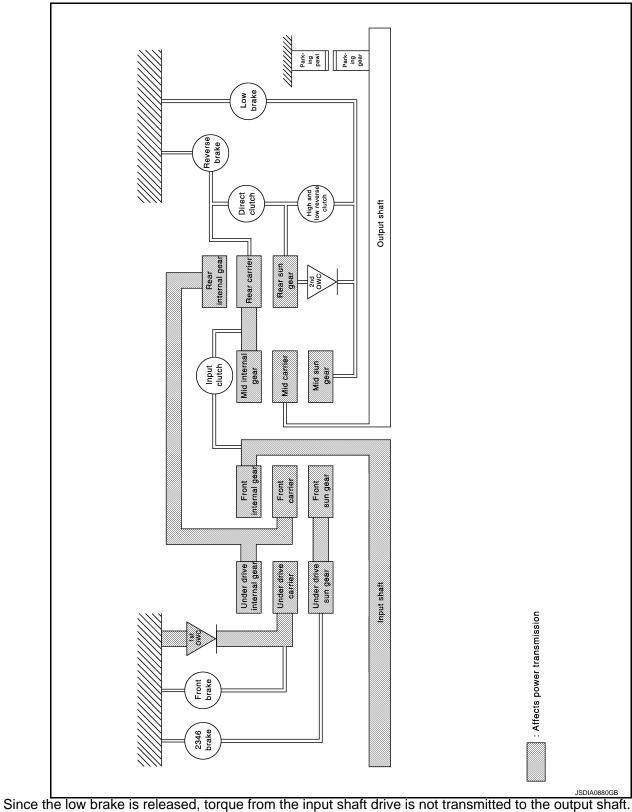
K

M

Ν

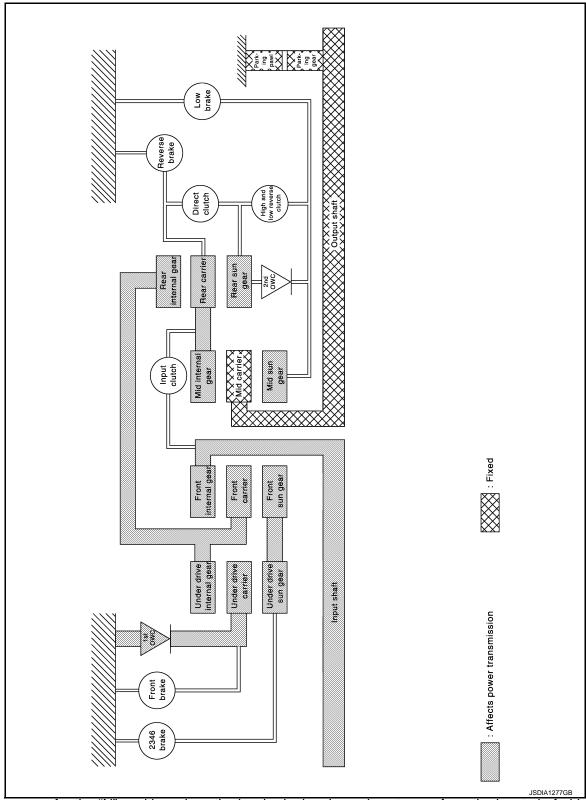
0

Ρ



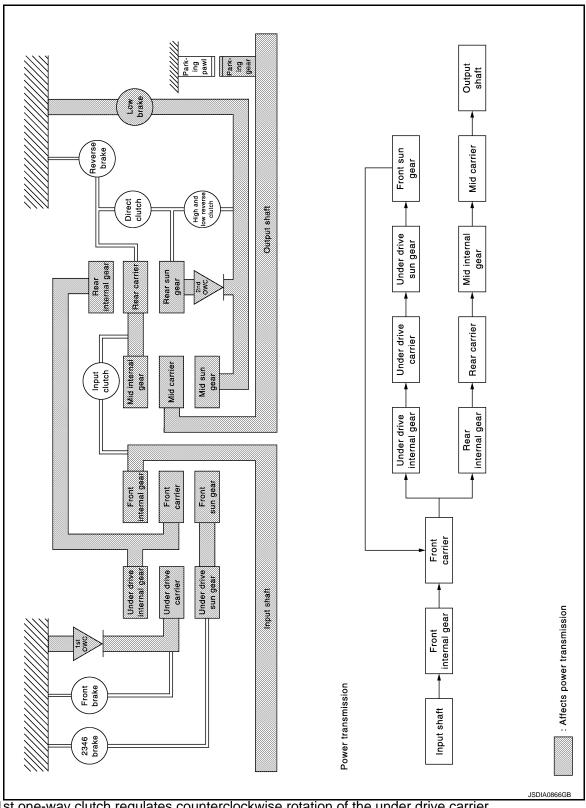
Since the low brake is released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaf

"P" Position



- The same as for the "N" position, since the low brake is released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.

"D1" and "DS1" Positions



• The 1st one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.

The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

• The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

TM-39 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary ge	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution		Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;M1" Position

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

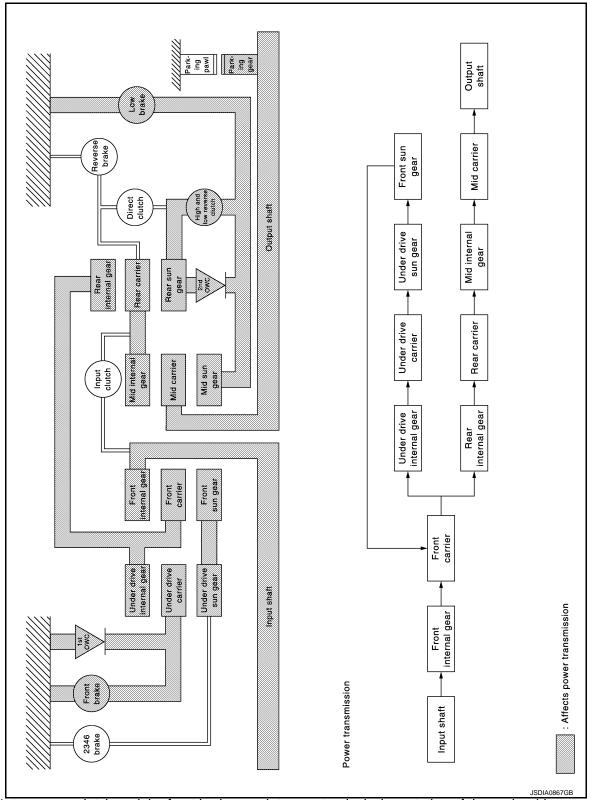
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulate counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
 NOTE:

The front brake operates only while coasting.

• The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverses clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.

The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

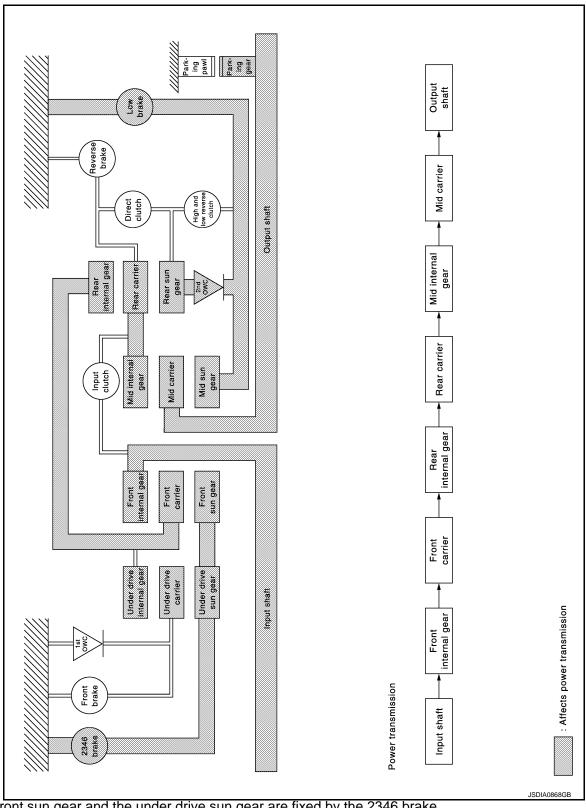
< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary ge	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D2" and "DS2" Positions



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

• The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

• The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

TM-43 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary gea	ar		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear		·	
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;M2" Position

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

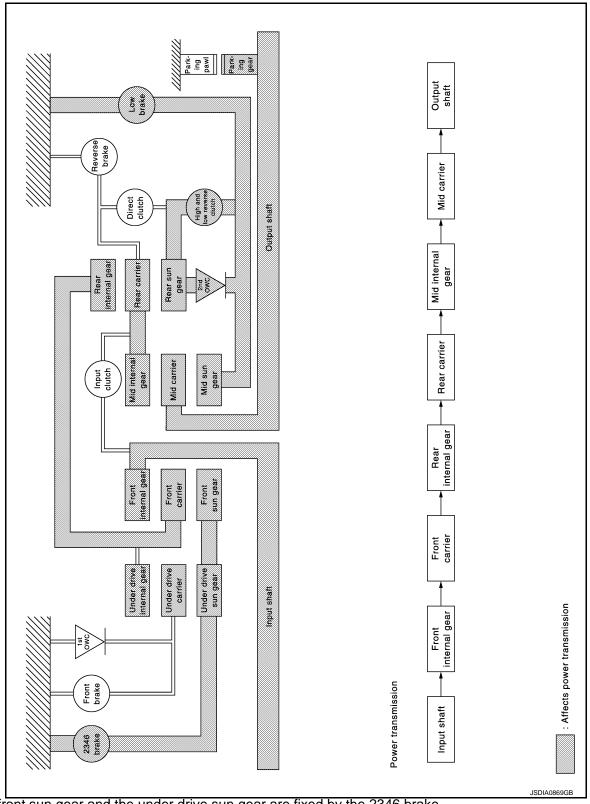
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

 The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.

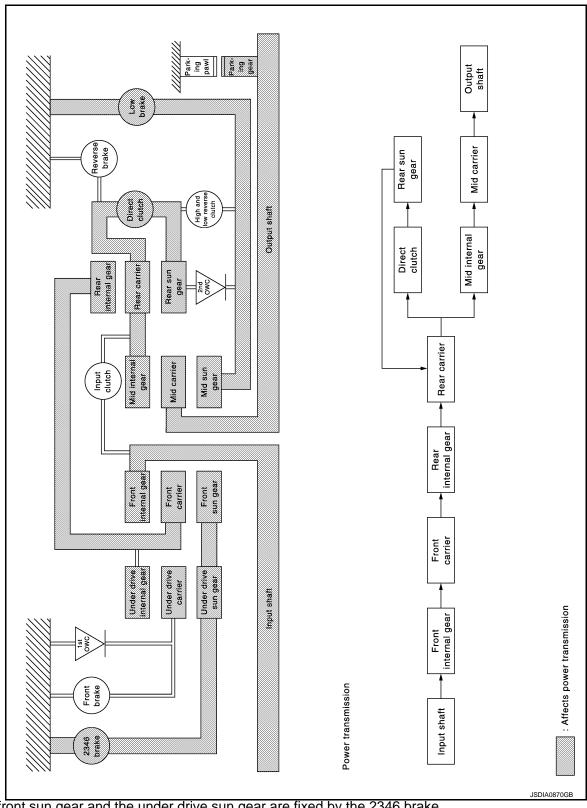
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Revision: 2009 August **TM-45** 2010 FX35/FX50

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary gea	ır		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D3", "DS3" and "M3" Positions



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.

• The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

TM-47 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

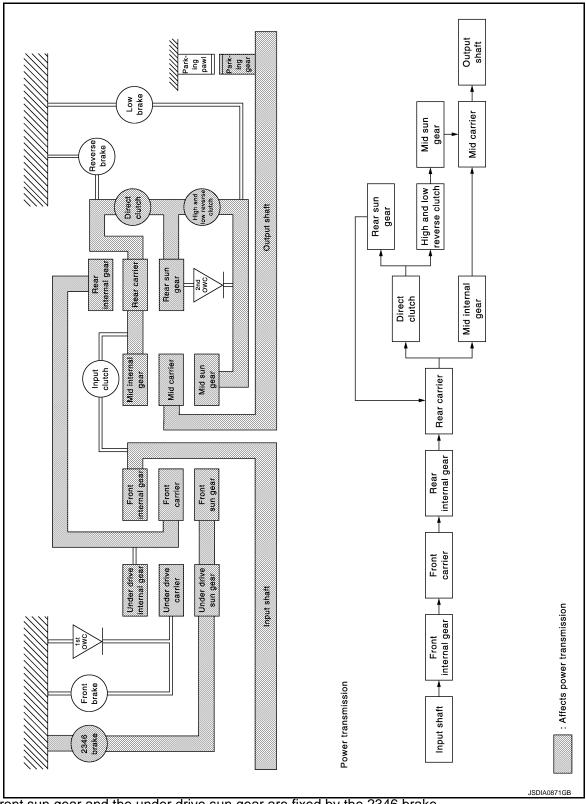
Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive in- ternal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D4", "DS4" and "M4" Positions



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

В

C

Α

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

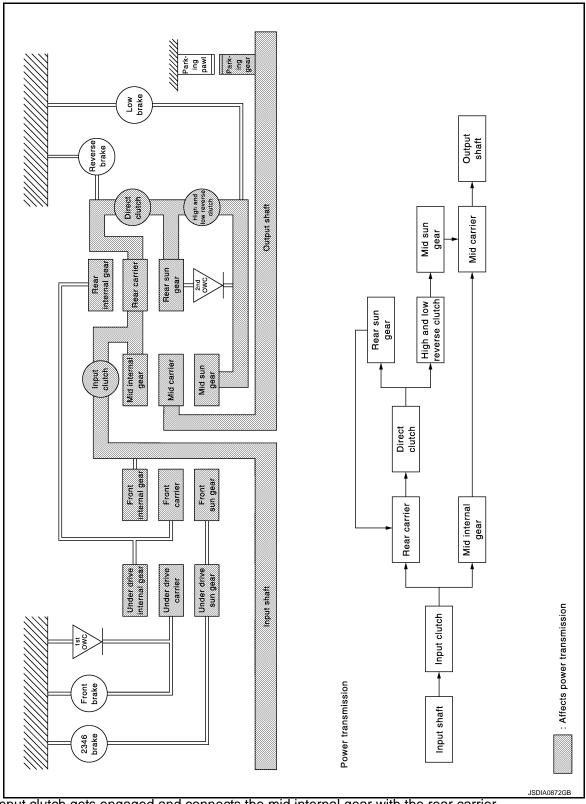
Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive in- ternal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D5", "DS5" and "M5" Positions



• The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.

• The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Revision: 2009 August **TM-51** 2010 FX35/FX50

Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

ı

K

L

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	input/Output	_
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;D6", "DS6" and "M6" Positions

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

J

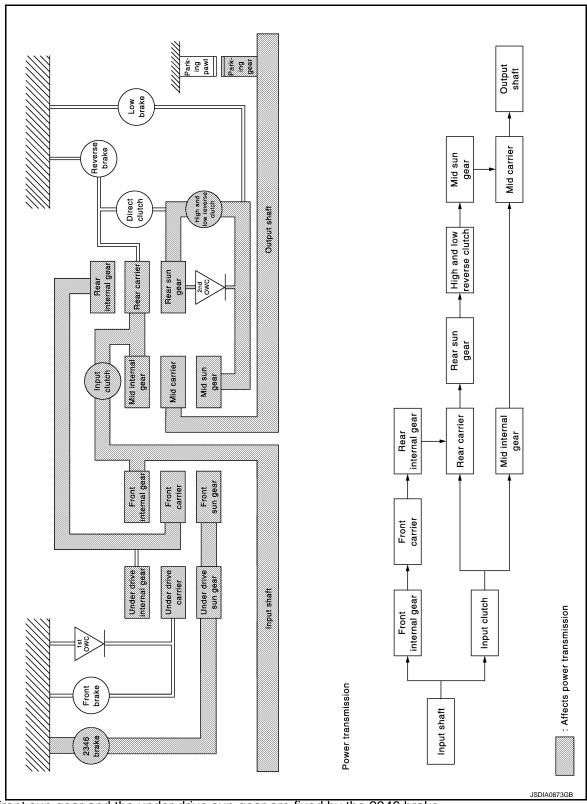
K

M

Ν

0

Р



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

• The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

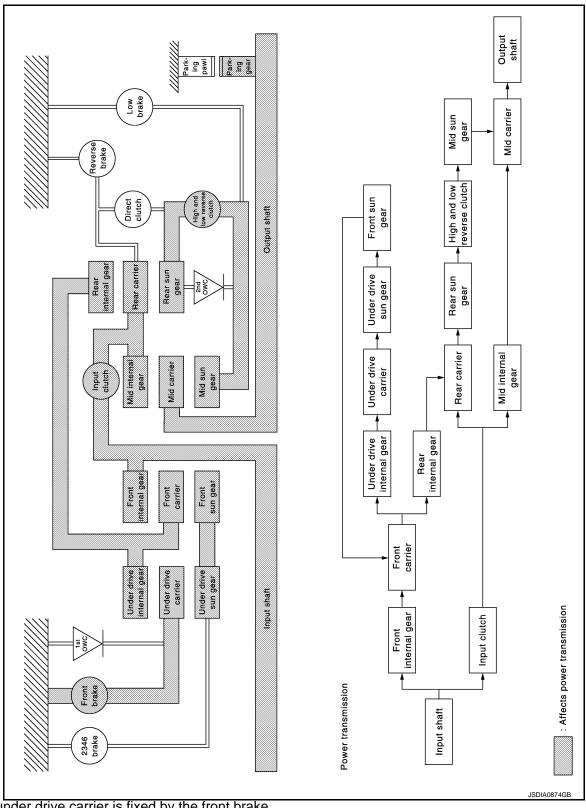
• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Revision: 2009 August **TM-53** 2010 FX35/FX50

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;D7", "DS7" and "M7" Positions



The under drive carrier is fixed by the front brake.

The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

Each planetary gear enters state described below.

TM-55 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

В

Α

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

J

K

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive inter- nal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;R" Position

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

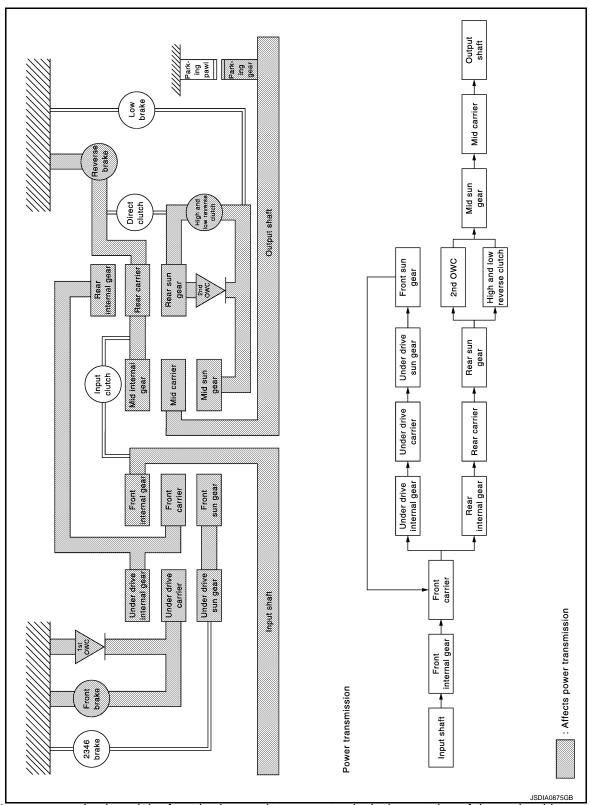
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
 NOTE:

The front brake operates at the fixed speed or less.

- The rear carrier and the mid internal gear are fixed by the reverse brake.
- The mid sun gear rotates at the same speed as the rear sun gear by operation of the 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates at the fixed speed or less.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive inter- nal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Output	Fixed	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear internal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Input	Output	Fixed
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Counterclockwise revolution	_
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear sun gear	Deceleration from mid sun gear	_

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005250017

Refer to TM-33, "Cross-Sectional View".

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250018

Name of the Part (Abbreviation)	Function	
Front brake (FR/B)	Fastens the under drive carrier.	
Input clutch (I/C)	Connects the mid internal gear and the rear carrier.	
Direct clutch (D/C)	Connects the rear carrier and the rear sun gear.	
High and low reverse clutch (HLR/C)	Connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.	
Reverse brake (R/B)	Fastens the rear carrier.	
Low brake (L/B)	Fastens the mid sun gear.	
2346 brake (2346/B)	Fastens the under drive sun gear.	
1st one-way clutch (1st OWC)	Allows the under drive carrier to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.	
2nd one-way clutch (2nd OWC)	Allows the rear sun gear to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.	
Torque converter	Amplifies driving force the engine, and transmits it to transmission input shaft.	
Oil pump	Driven by the engine, oil pump supplies oil to torque converter, control valve assembly, and each lubricating system.	

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000005250019

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description

• Shift lock prevents an unintentional start of the vehicle that may be caused by an incorrect operation while selector lever is in the "P" position.

• Selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position to another position when the following conditions are satisfied

- Ignition switch ON
- Stop lamp switch is ON (brake pedal is depressed)
- Selector lever knob button is pressed

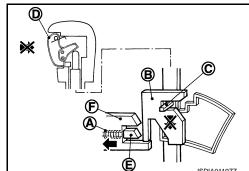
SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is not energized if the brake pedal is not depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The lock plate (B) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (C) when the selector button (D) is pressed, and presses only slider B (E) into the shift lock unit. Slider A (F) located below the lock plate prevents the downward movement of the lock plate with the spring force. The selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position for this reason.

However, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit, allowing the selector lever to shift if the shift lock release button is pressed.

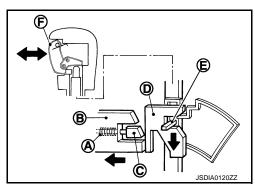


When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is energized and the relative positions of sliders A (B) and B (C) are maintained when the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The lock plate (D) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (E), thrusting away sliders A and B, when the selector button (F) is pressed.

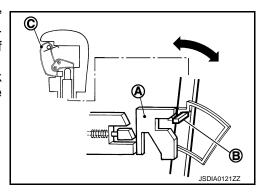
The position pin lowers to the position that allows shift operation for this reason. As a result, the selector lever can be shifted out of the P position.



OPERATION AT OTHER THAN "P" POSITION

The shift lock function will not operate at any position other than "P" because the lock plate (A) is only set for the "P" position. Accordingly, the selector lever can be shifted to any position regardless of the brake operation.

The position pin (B) enters the "P" position thrusting away the lock plate when the selector lever is shifted to the "P" position. Then, the shift mechanism is locked when the selector button (C) is released.



"P" POSITION RETAINING MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

When ignition switch is not in the ON position, power is not applied to the shift lock solenoid in the shift lock unit. This causes shift lock state, and then "P" position is retained.

When an actuating system in the shift lock unit has a malfunction, selector lever is unable to operate from the "P" position even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON. However, when pressing the shift lock release button, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit. This allows shift lock to be released and select operation from the "P" position.

CAUTION:

TM

Α

G

Н

.

K

M

Ν

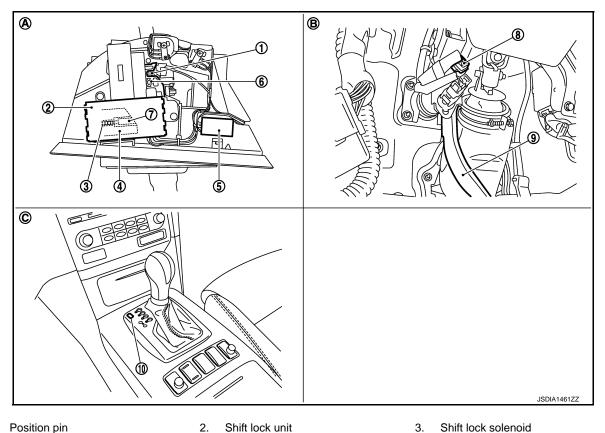
0

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Never use the shift lock release button except when the select lever is inoperative even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005250020



- Position pin
- 4. Slider A
- Slider B 7.
- 10. Shift lock cover *
- A. A/T shift selector assembly
- Shift lock unit
- 5. A/T shift selector connector

Brake pedal, upper

8. Stop lamp switch

B.

- Lock plate 9. Brake pedal

6.

C. Center console

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005530854

	Component	Function
Shift lock solehold		Activated by the ignition switch and stop lamp signals, it holds the relative positions of sliders A and B.
Shift lock unit	Lock plate	Restricts position pin moving.
Shift lock rele	Shift lock release button	Pressing the shift lock release button cancels the shift lock forcibly.
Position pin	<u> </u>	Links with selector knob button and restricts selector lever shift operation.
Stop lamp switch		 When brake pedal is depressed, stop lamp switch turns ON. When stop lamp switch turns ON, power is supplied to shift lock unit.

^{*:} Shift lock release button becomes operative by removing shift lock cover.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000005250022

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Diagnosis Description

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. A malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory and in the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the TCM. A malfunction history is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For details, refer to EC-541, "DTC Index".

OBD FUNCTION

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system.

One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part.

The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts. For details, refer to <u>EC-111</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Description</u>".

TM

Α

В

Н

K

L

M

Ν

U

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000005250023

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

CONSULT-III APPLICATION ITEMS

Diagnostic test mode	Function
Self Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.
CAN Diagnosis	This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by a diagram.
CAN Diagnostic Support Monitor	It monitors the starts of CAN communication.
DTC & SRT confirmation	The status of system monitoring tests and the self-diagnosis status/result can be confirmed.
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.
Function Test*	This mode can show results of self-diagnosis of ECU with either "OK" or "NG". For engine, more practical tests regarding sensors/switches and/or actuators are available.
Special Function*	Other results or histories, etc. that are recorded in ECU are displayed.

^{*:} Although "Function Test" and "Special Function" are selectable, do not use its.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Display Items List

Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

DATA MONITOR

Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

					X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼ : Option
		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored ite	Monitored item (Unit)		MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
VHCL/S SE-A/T	(km/h or mph)	Х	Х	•	Displays the vehicle speed calculated by the TCM from the output shaft revolution.
ESTM VSP SIG	(km/h or mph)	Х	_	•	Displays the vehicle speed signal received via CAN communication.
OUTPUT REV	(rpm)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the output shaft revolution calculated from the pulse signal of output speed sensor.
INPUT SPEED	(rpm)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the input shaft revolution calculated from front sun gear revolution and front carrier revolution.
F SUN GR REV	(rpm)	_	_	▼	Displays the front sun gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 1.
F CARR GR REV	(rpm)	_	_	▼	Displays the front carrier gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 2.
ENGINE SPEED	(rpm)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the engine speed received via CAN communication.
TC SLIP SPEED	(rpm)	_	Х	▼	Displays the revolution difference between input speed and engine speed.
ACCELE POSI	(0.0/8)	Х	_	▼	Displays the accelerator position estimated value received via CAN communication.
THROTTLE POSI	(0.0/8)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the throttle position received via CAN communication.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)		ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
ATF TEMP 1	(°C or °F)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the ATF temperature of oil pan calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
ATF TEMP 2	(°C or °F)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the ATF temperature estimated value of torque converter outlet calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
ATF TEMP SE 1	(V)	_	_	•	Displays the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
BATTERY VOLT	(V)	Х	_	lacktriangledown	Displays the power supply voltage of TCM.
LINE PRES SOL	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid.
TCC SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	•	Displays the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid.
L/B SOLENOID	(A)		Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid.
FR/B SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	•	Displays the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid.
HLR/C SOL	(A)		Х	•	Displays the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid.
I/C SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	•	Displays the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid.
D/C SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	•	Displays the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid.
2346/B SOL	(A)	_	Х	•	Displays the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid.
L/P SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
TCC SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
L/B SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
FR/B SOL MON	(A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
HLR/C SOL MON	(A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
I/C SOL MON	(A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
D/C SOL MON	(A)		_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
2346/B SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
GEAR RATIO		_	Х	▼	Displays the gear ratio calculated from input revolution and output revolution.

	Mon	itor Item Sele	ection		
Monitored item (Unit)		ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
ENGINE TORQUE	(Nm)	_		•	Displays the engine torque estimated value received via CAN communication.
ENG TORQUE D	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the engine torque estimated value re- flected the requested torque of each control unit received via CAN communication.
INPUT TRQ S	(Nm)	_	_	•	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
INPUT TRQ L/P	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of line pressure control
TRGT PRES L/P	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of lock-up control.
TRGT PRES TCC	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES L/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of low brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRE FR/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of front brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE HLR/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES I/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of input clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES D/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of direct clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE 2346/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of 2346 brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
SHIFT PATTERN		_	_	▼	Displays the gear change data using the shift partern control.
VEHICLE SPEED	(km/h or mph)	_	_	▼	Displays the vehicle speed for control using the control of TCM.
RANGE SW 4	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 4.
RANGE SW 3	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 3.
RANGE SW 2	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 2.
RANGE SW 1	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 1.
SFT DWN ST SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	 Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (down switch). Not mounted but displayed.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored it	em (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
SFT UP ST SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	 Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (up switch). Not mounted but displayed.
DOWN SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of selector lever (down switch).
UP SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of selector lever (up switch).
NON M-MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays whether the selector lever is in any position other than manual shift gate position.
MANU MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays whether the selector lever is in the manual shift gate position.
DS RANGE	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays whether it is the DS mode.
1 POSITION SW	(ON/OFF)	х	_	•	 Displays the reception status of 1 position switch signal received via CAN communica- tion. Not mounted but displayed.
OD CONT SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	 Displays the reception status of overdrive control switch signal received via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
BRAKESW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of stop lamp switch signal received via CAN communication.
POWERSHIFT SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	 Displays the reception status of POWER mode signal received via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
ASCD-OD CUT	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD OD cancel request signal received via CAN communication.
ASCD-CRUISE	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD operation signal received via CAN communication.
ABS SIGNAL	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of ABS operation signal received via CAN communication.
TCS GR/P KEEP	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the reception status of TCS gear keep request signal received via CAN communication.
TCS SIGNAL 2	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "cold".
TCS SIGNAL 1	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "warm".
LOW/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of low brake.
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch, input clutch or front brake.
IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of input clutch or front brake.

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored ite	em (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
HLR/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch.
W/O THL POS	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the kickdown condition signal status received via CAN communication.
CLSD THL POS	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the idling status signal status received via CAN communication.
DRV CST JUDGE	(DRIVE/COAST)	_	_	▼	Displays the judgment results of "driving" or "coasting" judged by TCM.
SHIFT IND SIGNAL		_	_	▼	Displays the transmission value of shift position signal transmitted via CAN communication.
STARTER RELAY	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the command status from TCM to starter relay.
F-SAFE IND/L	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the transmission status of A/T CHECK indicator lamp signal transmitted via CAN communication.
ATF WARN LAMP	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	 Displays the transmission status of ATF temperature signal transmitted via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
MANU MODE IND	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the transmission status of manual mode signal transmitted via CAN communication.
ON OFF SOL MON	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	Monitors the command value from TCM to the anti-interlock solenoid, and displays the monitor status.
START RLY MON	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command value from TCM to the starter relay, and displays the monitor status.
ON OFF SOL	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the command status from TCM to anti- interlock solenoid.
SLCT LVR POSI		_	Х	▼	Displays the shift positions recognized by TCM.
GEAR		_	Х	•	Displays the current transmission gear position recognized by TCM.
NEXT GR POSI		_	_	•	Displays the target gear position of gear change that is calculated based on the vehicle speed information and throttle information.
SHIFT MODE		_	_	▼	Displays the transmission driving mode recognized by TCM.
D/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of direct clutch.
FR/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of front brake.
2346/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake.
2346B/DC PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	▼	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake or direct clutch.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

DTC Work Support

Item	Description	Check item					
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "1GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)						
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "2GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed.						
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "3GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve					
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "4GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve					
5TH GR FNCTN P0735	Following items for "5GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Anti-interlock sole- noid valve Output speed sensor					
6TH GR FNCTN P0729	Following items for "6GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Input speed sensor 1, Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control cir-					
7TH GR FNCTN P1734	Following items for "7GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	cuit					
TCC SOL FNCTN CHECK	Following items for "TCC solenoid function" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Harness or connectors Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Torque converter Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit					

K

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
U1000	CAN Communication Line	TCM cannot transmit or receive CAN communication signals continuously for 2 seconds or more when the ignition switch is ON.	 Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) TCM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 3. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III"

Is "U1000" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-68, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

Go to LAN-20, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

INFOID:0000000005250026

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0615 STARTER RELAY

Description INFOID:0000000005250027

TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250028

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0615	Starter Relay Circuit	The starter monitor value is OFF when the ignition switch is ON at the" P" and "N" positions.	 Harness or connectors (Starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) Starter relay circuit

TM

Α

В

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Shift the selector lever to "P" and "N" positions.
- Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0615" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-69, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK STARTER RELAY SIGNAL

Turn ignition switch ON. Check voltage between IPDM E/R connector terminal and ground.

INFOID:0000000005250029

	IPDM E/R	connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
	Connector	Terminal			
_	E5	30	Ground	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions.	Battery voltage
	LJ	30		Selector lever in other	0 V

positions.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check starter relay circuit. Refer to STR-10, "Wiring Diagram - STARTING SYSTEM -".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TM-69 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

Е

L

M

Ν

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

A/T assembly vehicle	A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
F51	9	E5	30	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

${\bf 3.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle	side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	
F51	9		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description INFOID:0000000005250030

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250031

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0705	Transmission Range Sensor A Circuit (PRNDL Input)	Transmission range switch signals input with impossible pattern.	 Harness or connectors (Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3 and 4

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ACCELE POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Shift the selector lever throughout the entire shift position from "P" to "D". (Hold the selector lever at each position for 2 seconds or more)
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-71, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. TΜ

Α

В

Н

K

M

INFOID:0000000005250032 Ν

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

Description INFOID:0000000005250033

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
		TCM judges that the A/T fluid temperature is -40 °C (-40 °F) or less continuously for 5 seconds while driving at 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) A/T fluid temperature sensor
		TCM judges that the A/T fluid temperature is 180 °C (356 °F) or more continuously for 5 seconds.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is short.) A/T fluid temperature sensor
P0/10	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor A Circuit	TCM judges the following conditions while driving the vehicle at 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more: • The time required for A/T fluid temperature to rise by 1 °C (1.8 °F) exceeds 14 minutes when A/T fluid temperature is -20 °C (-4 °F) or less. • The time required for A/T fluid temperature to rise by 1 °C (1.8 °F) exceeds 7 minutes when A/T fluid temperature is between -19 °C (-2 °F) and 0 °C (32 °F). • The time required for A/T fluid temperature to rise by 1 °C (1.8 °F) exceeds 4 minutes when A/T fluid temperature is between 1 °C (34 °F) and 20 °C (68 °F).	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is stuck.) A/T fluid temperature sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 14 minutes or more.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0710" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-72, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Revision: 2009 August TM-72 2010 FX35/FX50

INFOID:0000000005250035

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Α

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

В

TM

С

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description INFOID:0000000005250036

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the A/T. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0717	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor A Circuit No Signal	The revolution of input speed sensor 1 and/or 2 is 270 rpm or less.	 Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) Input speed sensor 1 and/or 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "GEAR", "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "CLSD THL POS" and "ENGINE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

CAUTION:

Keep the same gear position.

NOTE:

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

GEAR : 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th or 6th

VHCL/S SE-A/T : More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

CLSD THL POS : OFF

ENGINE SPEED : More than 1,500 rpm

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0717" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-74, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250038

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

Α

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description INFOID:0000000005250039

The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is transmitted to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250040

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0720	Output Speed Sensor Circuit	The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 5 km/h (3MPH) or less when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 20 km/h or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM does not decrease despite the 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more of deceleration in vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor. when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 24 (15 MPH) or more.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) Output speed sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT-III Start the engine.

- Select "ESTM VSP SIG" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION"
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

ESTM VSP SIG : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
- **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0720" detected?

>> Go to TM-77, "Diagnosis Procedure". YES

NO >> INSPECTION END

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [7AT: RE7R01	A (VQ35HR)]	
Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:0000000005250041	٨
1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT		А
Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".		D
Is the inspection result normal?		D
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TN Exploded View"</u> (AWD).	<u>И-184, "AWD :</u>	
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.		C

 TM

Е

G

F

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description INFOID:000000005250042

The engine speed signal is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM with CAN communication line.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0725	Engine Speed Input Circuit	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM. The engine speed is more less 150 rpm even if the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (7 MPH).	,

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

VHCL/S SE-A/T : More than 10km/h (7 MPH)

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0725" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-78, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250044

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to <u>EC-124, "CONSULT-III Function"</u>.

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P0725" detected?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-62, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Revision: 2009 August **TM-78** 2010 FX35/FX50

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

.

K

L

M

Ν

0

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 6GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0729	Gear 6 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 0.914 or more • 0.810 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-81, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "6TH GR FNCTN P0729" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

GEAR : 6th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0729" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 6th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0729" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-81, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0729" is detected: Go to TM-81, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250047

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD:

Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-81 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

M

N

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

Description INFOID:0000000005250048

- TCM detects a high-rpm state of the under drive sun gear.
- The number of revolutions of the under drive sun gear is calculated with the input speed sensor 1 and 2.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0730	Incorrect Gear Ratio	The revolution of under drive sun gear is 8,000 rpm or more. NOTE: Not detected when in "P" or "N" position and during a shift to "P" or "N" position.	 2346 brake solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Input speed sensor 1, 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".
- Drive vehicle under the similar conditions to (1st trip) Freeze Frame Data for 10 minutes. Refer to the table below.

Hold the accelerator pedal as steady as possible.

ENGINE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.
VEHICLE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.
B/FUEL SCHDL	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0730" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250050

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36. "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > >> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO Α В С TM Е F G Н J Κ L M

0

Ν

Ρ

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0731	Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 5.219 or more • 4.629 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-85, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

GEAR : 1st

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0731" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 1st

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0731" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-85, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0731" is detected: Go to TM-85, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250053

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-85 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

M

Ν

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0732	Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 3.386 or more • 3.002 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-87, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Α

В

TM

Н

M

N

Р

GEAR : 2nd

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0732" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 2nd

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0732" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-87, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0732" is detected: Go to TM-87, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 4. NO

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250056

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

Revision: 2009 August

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD:

Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2010 FX35/FX50

TM-87

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0733	Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 2.166 or more • 1.920 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-89, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

GEAR : 3rd

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0733" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 3rd

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0733" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-89, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0733" is detected: Go to TM-89, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 4. NO

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250059

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD:

Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-89 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

M

Ν

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0734	Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 1.497 or more • 1.327 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-91, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

GEAR : 4th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 4th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0734" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-91, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0734" is detected: Go to TM-91, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250062

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD:

Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-91 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

M

Ν

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0735	Gear 5 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 1.060 or more • 0.940 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-93, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

GEAR : 5th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0735" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 5th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0735" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-93, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0735" is detected: Go to TM-93, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 4. NO

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250065

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD:

Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-93 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

N

M

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6 and M7 by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.

- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0740	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit/Open	The torque converter clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the torque converter clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION"
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 30 seconds or more.

NOTE:

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 2nd

VEHICLE SPEED : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250068

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

С

В

Α

TM

Е

G

F

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:000000005250071

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0744	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Intermittent	The lock-up is not performed in spite of within the lock-up area.	Harness or connectors Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Torque converter Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

NOTE:

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 2nd

VEHICLE SPEED : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0744" detected?

Revision: 2009 August

YES >> Go to TM-96, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-96 2010 FX35/FX50

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0745	Pressure Control Solenoid A	The line pressure solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the line pressure solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

2:01E0KB10BE1E0H0I

- With CONSULT-IIIStart the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT" and "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
- 4. Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more SLCT LVR POSI : N/P

5. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0745" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Е

F

TM

Α

Н

ı

K

INFOID:0000000005250074

Ν

C

P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

Description INFOID:000000005250075

- Anti-interlock solenoid valve prevents the simultaneous activation of the input clutch and the low brake.
- The anti-interlock solenoid valve is an ON/OFF type solenoid valve.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0750	Shift Solenoid A	The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is ON when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is OFF. The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is OFF when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is ON.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Anti-interlock solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0750" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-98, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

Revision: 2009 August **TM-98** 2010 FX35/FX50

INFOID:0000000005250077

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000005250080

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

Description INFOID.000000005250078

The Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The Input clutch solenoid valve controls the input clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0775	Pressure Control Solenoid B	The input clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the input clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0775" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-100, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2009 August TM-100 2010 FX35/FX50

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0780 SHIFT

Description INFOID:0000000005250081

The TCM detects the malfunction of low brake solenoid valve. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250082

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0780	Shift Error	 TCM judges that the gear ratio is not switched to that of 4GR (1.412) while shifting from 3GR to 4GR in "D" position. TCM judges that the engine speed is more than the specified one while shifting from 5GR to 6GR or from 6GR to 7GR in "D" position. 	 Anti-interlock solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "ACCELE POSI" and "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8 **GEAR** : 3rd \rightarrow 4th

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0780" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD: YES Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Α

Н

K

N

INFOID:0000000005250083

P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000005250086

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

Description INFOID:000000005250084

- The front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The front brake solenoid valve controls the front brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0795	Pressure Control Solenoid C	The front brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the front brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Front brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 7th

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0795" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-102, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1705 TP SENSOR

Description INFOID:0000000005250087

- The accelerator pedal position sensor is installed on the upper end of the accelerator pedal assembly.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor detects the accelerator position.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor transform the accelerator pedal position into output voltage, and emit the voltage signal to the ECM.
- The TCM receives accelerator pedal position signal from the ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250088

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1705	Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Signal	TCM detects the difference be- tween two accelerator pedal po- sition signals received from ECM via CAN communication.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 5 km/h (3 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-103, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-541, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P1705" detected?

TM-103 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

C

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000005250089

P1705 TP SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-150. "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

Description INFOID:0000000005250090

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250091

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1721	Vehicle Speed Signal	The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 5 km/h (3MPH) or less when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 20 km/h or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor does not decrease despite the 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more of deceleration in vehicle speed received from the unified meter and A/C amp. when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 24 (15 MPH) or more.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ESTM VSP SIG" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

ESTM VSP SIG : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1721" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-106, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

TM-105 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

Α

Н

M

Ν

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)] **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:0000000005250092

1.CHECK DTC OF UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "METER/M&A".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-119, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P1721" detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

>> GO TO 3. NO

${f 3.}$ CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P1730 INTERLOCK

Description INFOID:0000000005250093

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250094

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1730	Interlock	The output speed sensor detects the deceleration of 12 km/h (7 MPH) or more for 1 second.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control circuit

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in second gear, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-108, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle the following condition.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

GEAR : 1st through 7th

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1730" detected?

>> Go to TM-108, "Diagnosis Procedure". YES

NO >> INSPECTION END

Judgment of A/T Interlock

Refer to TM-146, "Fail-Safe".

TM-107 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

Α

В

K

L

M

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000005250095

P1730 INTERLOCK

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250096

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:0000000005250097

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 7GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250098

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1734	Gear 7 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 0.818 or more • 0.728 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-110, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCE-
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) - 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Select "7TH GR FNCTN P1734" of "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

TΜ

Α

Н

K

L

N

Р

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

GEAR : 7th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P1734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position
Gear position : 7th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

<u>Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P1734" detected?</u>

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-110, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P1734" is detected: Go to TM-110, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

- Stop vehicle.
- 2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250099

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

Description

• The manual mode switch [manual mode select switch and manual mode position select switch (shift-up/shift-down)] is installed in the A/T shift selector assembly. It transmits manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then unified meter and A/C amp. transmits signals to TCM via CAN communication.

- Manual mode select switch transmits manual mode switch signal or non-manual mode switch signal to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-up) transmits manual mode shift up signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-down) transmits manual mode shift down signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The TCM transmits manual mode indicator signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1815	Manual Mode Switch Circuit	TCM monitors manual mode, non manual mode, up or down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 2 second or more.	Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.) Manual mode select switch (Into A/T shift selector) Manual mode position select switch (Into A/T shift selector)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "MANU MODE SW" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Maintain the following each conditions more than 2 seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

MANU MODE SW : ON

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1815" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-111, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.

03230101

Α

TM

J

K

L

IVI

Ν

0

INFOID:0000000005250102

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T sh			
Connector	Terminal		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	+	_	
	1	4	Battery voltage
M137	2		
IVI 137	3		
	5		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 3.

2. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-113, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 1)

- 1. Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehic	Γ shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
	1	- M66	10	
M137	2		25	Existed
IVITO	3		5	Existed
	5		11	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Continuity	P
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
	1	Ground		_
M427	2	Glound	Not existed	В
M137	3		Not existed	
	5			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.CHECK UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

- Reconnect all the connectors.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "M RANGE SW", "NM RANGE SW", "AT SFT UP SW" and "AT SFT DWN SW" in "Data Monitor" in "METER/M&A".
- Check the On/Off operations of each monitor item. Refer to MWI-96, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Replace unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-148, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals.

A/T shift selector connector		Condition	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
	1		Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed
	2		Selector lever is shifted to – side	Existed
M137	2	4	Other than the above	Not existed
IVI 137	2	4	Selector lever is shifted to + side	Existed
	3		Other than the above	Not existed
	5		Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	Not existed
			Other than the above	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

TM-113 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Е

F

Н

INFOID:0000000005250103

K

Ν

Р

P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

Description INFOID:000000005250106

The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted
from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will
then be shifted to the optimum position.

• The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve controls the high and low reverse clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P2713	Pressure Control Solenoid D	A DTC is set if the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 3rd

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2713" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-114, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250108

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2009 August TM-114 2010 FX35/FX50

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

Description INFOID:0000000005250109

- The low brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The low brake solenoid valve controls the low brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250110

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P2722	Pressure Control Solenoid E	A DTC is set if the low brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the low brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Low brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR** · 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2722" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-115, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : YES Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. TM

Α

K

N

INFOID:0000000005250111

Р

P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000005250114

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

Description INFOID:0000000005250112

The 2346 brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The 2346 brake solenoid valve controls the 2346 brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P2731	Pressure Control Solenoid F	A DTC is set if the 2346 brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the 2346 brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) 2346 brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 2nd

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2731" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-116, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2009 August TM-116 2010 FX35/FX50

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

Description INFOID:0000000005250115

- The direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The direct clutch solenoid valve controls the direct clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250116

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P2807	Pressure Control Solenoid G	A DTC is set if the direct clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the direct clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Direct clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR** : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2807" detected?

>> Go to TM-117, "Diagnosis Procedure". YES

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT Refer to GI-36. "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

TM

Α

N

P

INFOID:0000000005250117

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000005250118

Supply power to TCM.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250119

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
- Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle	side harness connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	voltage (Approx.)
F51	2		Always	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 4.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Condition	Valtage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
	1 Ground F51 6		Turn ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
F54			Turn ignition switch OFF	0 V
F31			Turn ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
		Turn ignition switch OFF	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 5.

3.CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle	side harness connector	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Terminal Ground	
F51	5	Ground	Existed
F31	10		LAISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery positive terminal and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal 2. Refer to PG-6, "Wiring Diagram - BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -".
- 10A fuse (No.36, located in the fuse, fusible link and relay box). Refer to PG-157, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

TM-119 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals.

IPDM E/R vehicle si	ide harness connector	A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E7	58	F51	1	Existed
E1	36	131	6	LAISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E51	1	Ground	Not existed
201	6		Not Chistou

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and IPDM E/R. Refer to PG-81, "Wiring Diagram IGNI-TION POWER SUPPLY -".
- · Ignition switch
- 10A fuse (No.43, located in the IPDM E/R). Refer to PG-158, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- IPDM E/R

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000005250120

TCM transmit the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. by CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the shift position indicator.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000005250121

1. CHECK A/T INDICATOR

Start the engine.

- Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the shift position indicator mutually coincide.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the position indicator mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (- side)" side (1GR \Leftrightarrow 7GR).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-121, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250122

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(P) With CONSULT-III Start the engine.

- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide. Refer to TM-133, "Reference Value".
- Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (side)" side (1GR ⇔ 7GR). Refer to TM-133, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO-1 [The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible). Or the shift position indicator is not indicated.]>>•Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-113, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

- Check A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated).
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

NO-2 (The actual gear position changes, but the shift position indicator is not indicated.)>>•Perform Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

NO-3 (The actual gear position and the indication on the shift position indicator do not coincide.)>>•Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

NO-4 (Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the shift position indicator.)>>•Check unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-4, "Work flow".

TM-121 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

 TM

Α

Е

Н

Ν

Р

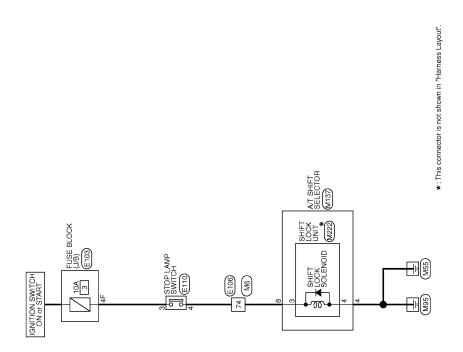
INFOID:0000000005250124

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description INFOID:0000000005250123

Refer to TM-59, "System Description".

Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM -



A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

Κ

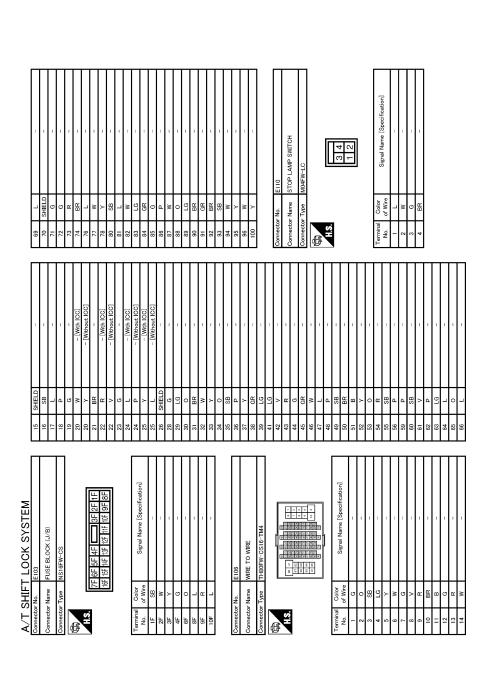
L

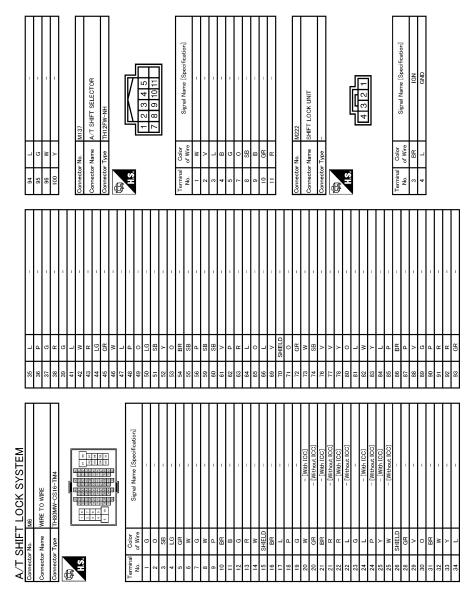
M

Ν

0

JCDWA0566GB





JCDWA0567GB

Component Function Check

1. CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

Revision: 2009 August **TM-124** 2010 FX35/FX50

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

YES >> Go to TM-125, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-125, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250126

1. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 3.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Cround	Condition	vollage (Approx.)
M137	0	8	Depressed brake pedal.	Battery voltage
IVI 137	O		Released brake pedal.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 5.

2.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
M137	4		Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND SHIFT LOCK UNIT

- Disconnect shift lock unit connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals and shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector terminals.

A/T shift sele	ctor connector	Shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M137	8	M222	3	Existed
WITST	4	IVIZZZ	4	LAISIGU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SHIFT LOCK UNIT

- Remove shift lock unit. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- Check shift lock unit. Refer to TM-127, "Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

>> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View". NO

TM-125 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

F

Н

M

Ν

Р

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

5. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector			Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Connector Terminal		voitage (Approx.)	
E110	3		Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 9.

6. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-127, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> GO TO 12.

7.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 1)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		- Continuity	
E110	4	M137	8	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E110	4		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

$9.\mathsf{check}$ harness between fuse block (J/B) and stop Lamp switch (part 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
- Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector		Stop lamp switch vehicle	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
E103	4F	E110	3	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10.check harness between fuse block (J/B) and stop Lamp switch (Part 2)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E103	4F		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and fuse block (J/B). Refer to PG-81, "Wiring Diagram. **IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".**
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse [No.3, located in the fuse block (J/B)]. Refer to PG-156, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- Fuse block (J/B)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12.CHECK INSTALLATION POSITION OF STOP LAMP SWITCH

Adjust stop lamp switch position. Refer to BR-7, "Inspection and Adjustment".

>> GO TO 13.

13. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-127, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-18, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)

CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Apply voltage to terminals 3 and 4 of shift lock unit connector, and then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

Shift lock unit connector				
Connector		Condition	Status	
Connector	+ (fuse)	_		
M222	3	4	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 4.	Shift lock solenoid operates

Can the lock plate be moved up and down?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)

CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

TM-127 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Е

F

Н

INFOID:0000000005250127

INFOID:0000000005250129

M

N

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Stop lamp switch connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
E110	2	4	Depressed brake pedal.	Existed
LIIU	3	4	Released brake pedal.	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to <u>BR-18</u>, "Exploded View".

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Description INFOID:0000000005250130

Indicates selector lever position.

Component Function Check

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check that each position indicator lamp of the selector lever position indicator turns on when shifting the selector lever from "P" to "M" position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to TM-129, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check that the night illumination of the selector lever position indicator turns on when setting the lighting switch in 1st position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-129, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

${f 1}$.CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Which item is abnormal?

Position indicator lamp>> GO TO 2. Illumination lamp>> GO TO 11.

2.CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 3.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	vollage (Approx.)
M137	10		Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 8.

3.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		Ground		
M137	4		Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

4.CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

TM-129 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

INFOID:0000000005250131

INFOID:0000000005250132

K

M

N

Р

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- 1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

A/T shift selector I	harness connector	Shift position	switch connector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Continuity
			7	Selector lever in "D"	Existed
	4		2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11	position.	No existed
	4		9	Selector lever in "M"	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11	position.	No existed
	10	M221	2, 6	Selector lever in "N" and "M" position. Selector lever in "D" position. Selector lever in "R"	Existed
M137			3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
IVI 137			3, 6		Existed
			2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
	10		4, 6		Existed
			2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11	position.	No existed
			5, 6	Selector lever in "P"	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11	position.	No existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

5.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
- 2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch	h harness connector	Selector lever position indicator harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	2		3	
	3		4	
	4		5	
M221	5	M223	7	Existed
	6		6	
	7		8	
	9		2	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

6.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check selector lever position indicator. Refer to <u>TM-132</u>, "Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Replace damaged parts.

$8.\mathsf{check}$ harness between A/T shift selector and BCM (part 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal.

A/T shift selector vehicle	A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector BCM vehicle side ha		BCM vehicle side harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M137	10	M122	96	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity	
M137 10			Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10.CHECK BCM INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL

Check BCM input/output signal. Refer to BCS-45, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector				
Connector	Terr	minal	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	+	_		
M137	7	9	Lighting switch 1ST	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Check illumination circuit. Refer to INL-89, "Wiring Diagram - ILLUMINATION -".

12. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

- 1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

TM-131 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TΜ

Α

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Е

K

M

Ν

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T shift selector harness connector Shift position switch connector Continuity Connector **Terminal** Connector **Terminal** 10 Existed 7 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11 No existed M137 M221 Existed 11 9 No existed 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

13. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 3)

- 1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
- Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch	n harness connector	Selector lever position in	dicator harness connector	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M221	10	M223	1	Existed
IVIZZ I	11	IVIZZO	9	LXISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)

INFOID:0000000005250133

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check that selector lever position indicator lamps turn on.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

Selector	Selector lever position indicator connector			
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Status
Connector	+ (fuse)	_		
	1	9	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 9.	Illumination lamp turns on.
	3	8	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 8.	"N" position indicator lamp turns on.
M223	4		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 4 and 8.	"D" position indicator lamp turns on.
IVIZZS	5		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 5 and 8.	"R" position indicator lamp turns on.
	7		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 7 and 8.	"P" position indicator lamp turns on.
	6	2	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 6 and 2.	"M" mode indicator lamp turns on.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace the selector lever position indicator. Refer to <u>TM-168</u>, "Exploded View".

Α

В

TM

Е

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

TCM

Reference Value

VALUES ON DIAGNOSIS TOOL

NOTE:

1. The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

CONSULT-III MONITOR ITEM

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)					
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speed- ometer reading.					
ESTM VSP SIG	During driving	Approximately matches the speed- ometer reading.					
OUTPUT REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Tachometer/Gear ratio					
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.					
F SUN GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front sun gear is indicated.					
F CARR GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front carrier is indicated.					
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.					
TC SLIP SPEED	During driving	Engine speed – Input speed					
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8					
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8					
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8					
THROTTLE FOOI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8					
ATF TEMP 1	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF in the oil pan is indicated.					
ATF TEMP 2	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF at the exit of torque converter.					
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) – 20°C (68°F) – 80°C (176°F)	3.3 – 2.7 – 0.9 V					
BATTERY VOLT	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage (11 V – 14 V)					
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 – 0.6 A					
	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 – 0.8 A					
TCC SOLENOID	Lock-up is active	0.8 A					
	Other than the above	0 A					
L/B SOLENOID	Low brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A					
L/D GOLLINOID	Low brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A					

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)						
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
I IVB SOLLINOID	Front brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A						
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A						
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A						
D/C COLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A						
22.4C/D COI	2346 brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
2346/B SOL	2346 brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A						
L/P SOL MON	During driving	0.2 – 0.6 A						
	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 – 0.8 A						
TCC SOL MON	Lock-up is active	0.8 A						
	Other than the above	0 A						
	Low brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
L/B SOL MON	Low brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A						
	Front brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
FR/B SOL MON	Front brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A						
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
HLR/C SOL MON	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A						
	Input clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
/C SOL MON	Input clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A						
	Direct clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
D/C SOL MON	Direct clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A						
	2346 brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A						
2346/B SOL MON	2346 brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A						
	Driving with 1GR	4.924						
	Driving with 2GR	3.194						
	Driving with 3GR	2.043						
GEAR RATIO	Driving with 4GR	1.412						
	Driving with 5GR	1.000						
	Driving with 6GR	0.862						
	Driving with 7GR	0.772						
ENGINE TORQUE	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration						
ENG TORQUE D	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration						
INPUT TRQ S	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration						
INPUT TRQ L/P	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration						
TDOT DDEC : /D	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	490 kPa						
TRGT PRES L/P	Other than the above	490 – 1370 kPa						
	Slip lock-up is active	0 – 600 kPa						
TRGT PRES TCC	Lock-up is active	600 kPa						
	Other than the above	0 kPa						

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
DOT DDEC L/D	Low brake engaged	1370 kPa
RGT PRES L/B	Low brake disengaged	0 kPa
DOT DDE0 ED /D	Front brake engaged	1370 kPa
RGT PRES FR/B	Front brake disengaged	0 kPa
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	1370 kPa
RG PRE HLR/C	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 kPa
	Input clutch disengaged	1370 kPa
TRGT PRES I/C	Input clutch engaged	0 kPa
	Direct clutch disengaged	1370 kPa
RGT PRES D/C	Direct clutch engaged	0 kPa
	2346 brake engaged	1370 kPa
RG PRE 2346/B	2346 brake disengaged	0 kPa
SHIFT PATTERN	During normal driving (without shift changes)	FF
		Approximately matches the speed-
/EHICLE SPEED	During driving	ometer reading.
DANCE OW 4	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
RANGE SW 4	Other than the above	OFF
24NOE 0W 2	Selector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	ON
RANGE SW 3	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" and "R" positions	ON
RANGE SW 2	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" position	ON
RANGE SW 1	Other than the above	OFF
	Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled	ON
SFT DWN ST SW*	Other than the above	OFF
	Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled	ON
SFT UP ST SW*	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever is shifted to – side	ON
OOWN SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
JP SW LEVER	Selector lever is shifted to + side Other than the above	ON
		OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
MANU MODE SW	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
OS RANGE	Driving with DS mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
POSITION SW*	Selector lever in "1" position	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
DD CONT SW*	When overdrive control switch is depressed	ON
	When overdrive control switch is released	OFF
BRAKESW	Depressed brake pedal	ON
SI G II LOVY	Released brake pedal	OFF
DOMEDSHIET SM/*	Power mode	ON
POWERSHIFT SW*	Other than the above	OFF

TCM

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

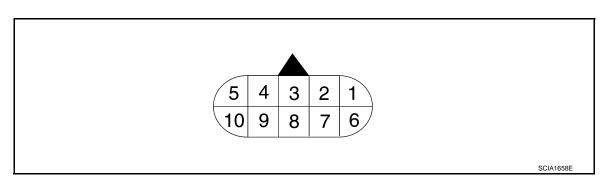
Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)				
ACCD OD CUT	When TCM receives ASCD OD cancel request signal	ON				
ASCD-OD CUT	Other than the above	OFF				
ASCD-CRUISE	ASCD operate	ON				
ASCD-CRUISE	Other than the above	OFF				
ABS SIGNAL	ABS operate	ON				
ADS SIGNAL	Other than the above	OFF				
TCS GR/P KEEP	When TCM receives TCS gear keep request signal	ON				
ICS GR/P REEP	Other than the above	OFF				
TCS SIGNAL 2	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is "cold"	ON				
	Other than the above	OFF				
TCS SIGNAL 1	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is "warm"	ON				
	Other than the above	OFF				
LOW/B PARTS	At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control	FAIL				
LOW/D PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL				
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	At 1GR - 2GR - 3GR shift control	FAIL				
TC/IC/FRB PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL				
C/FRB PARTS	At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control	FAIL				
C/I ND FANTO	Other than the above	NOTFAIL				
HLR/C PARTS	At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control	FAIL				
TLR/C PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL				
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	ON				
W/O THE FOO	Released accelerator pedal	OFF				
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal	ON				
OLOD THE FOO	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	OFF				
DRV CST JUDGE	Depressed accelerator pedal	DRIVE				
JAN GOT JUDGE	Released accelerator pedal	COAST				

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
	When the selector lever is positioned in between each position	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" position	Р
	Selector lever in "R" position	R
	Selector lever in "N" position	N
	Selector lever in "D" position	D
	Selector lever in "D" position: 7GR	D
	Selector lever in "D" position: 6GR	6
	Selector lever in "D" position: 5GR	5
	Selector lever in "D" position: 4GR	4
SHIFT IND SIGNAL	Selector lever in "D" position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in "D" position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in "D" position: 1GR	1
	Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR	M1
	Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR	M2
	Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR	M3
	Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR	M4
	Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR	M5
	Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR	M6
	Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR	M7
	Driving with DS mode	DS
TARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
TARTER RELAT	Other than the above	OFF
CAELIND/I	For 2 seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON	ON
-SAFE IND/L	Other than the above	OFF
TF WARN LAMP*	When TCM transmits the ATF indicator lamp signal	ON
ATE WARIN LAWIE	Other than the above	OFF
AANII MODE IND	Driving with manual mode	ON
MANU MODE IND	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
ON OFF SOL MON	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
TADT DI V MON	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
START RLY MON	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
ON OFF SOL	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	ON
	Other than the above	OFF

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)						
	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions	N/P						
	Selector lever in "R" position	R						
	Selector lever in "D" and "DS" positions	D						
	Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR							
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR	6						
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR	5						
	Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR	4						
	Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR	3						
	Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR	2						
	Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR	1						
GEAR	During driving	1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th						
NEXT GR POSI	During driving	1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th						
SHIFT MODE	Driving with the D position	0 or 3						
SHIFT MODE	Driving with the manual mode	4 or 8						
D/C PARTS	At 1GR - 2GR shift control	FAIL						
DIC PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL						
FR/B PARTS	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL						
FR/D PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL						
2346/B PARTS	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL						
2340/D PAR 13	Other than the above	NOTFAIL						
2346B/DC PARTS	At 2GR - 3GR - 4GR shift control	FAIL						
2340D/DC FARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL						

^{*:} Not mounted but always display as OFF.

TERMINAL LAYOUT



PHYSICAL VALUES

	minal color)	Description	n	Condition	Value (Approx.)
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	value (Approx.)
1	Ground	Power supply	Input	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
(Y)	Ground	Fower supply	Input	Ignition switch OFF	0 V
2 (BR)	Ground	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Input	Always	Battery voltage
3 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output	_	_

TCM

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

12002	C LOO DIAGNOSIS IN GRAMATION /													
	minal color)	Description	า		Condition	Value (Approx.)								
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output		value (Approx.)									
4 (V)	_	K-line	Input/ Output		_	_								
5 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output		Always									
6	Ground	Power supply	Input	lgr	Battery voltage									
(Y)	Giodila	Fower supply	πρατ	Ign	ition switch OFF	0 V								
7	Ground	Back-up lamp relay	Input	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in "R" position.	0 V								
(R)	Giodila	Back-up lamp relay	прис	ignition switch ON	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage								
8 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output		_									
9	Ground	Starter relay	Output	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	Battery voltage								
(GR)					Selector lever in other positions.	0 V								
10 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output		Always	0 V								

Н

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

J

K

L

M

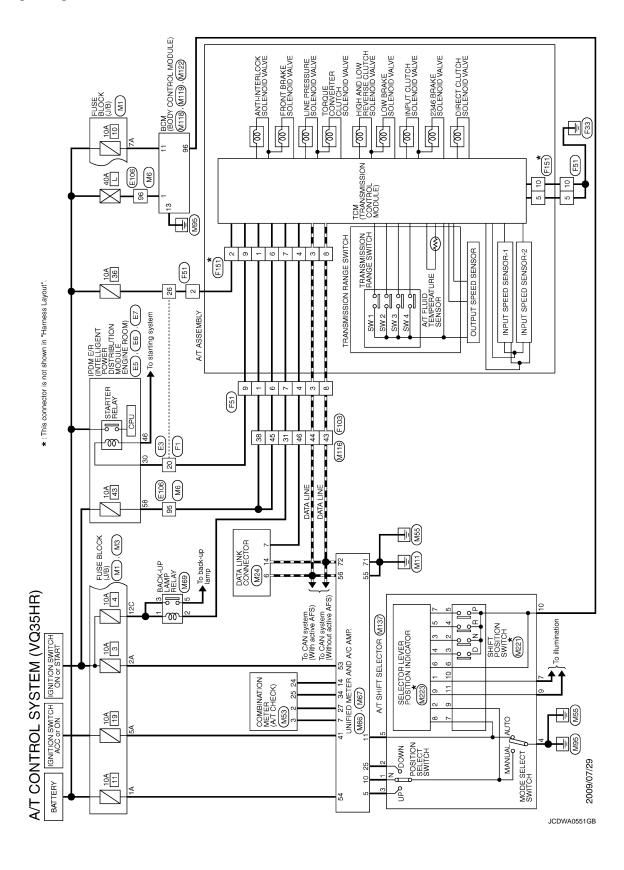
Ν

0

Ρ

Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000005250135



В

C

	TM
20 WODULE	Е
FET THOMAS OF THE LINEAR TO STREET WOOD ALL PROPERTY CONTRIBUTION WOOD ALL PROPERTY CONTRIBUTION WOOD ALL PROPERTY CONTRIBUTION OF THE LINEAR TO STREET CONTRIB	F
	G
Commetter Name Commetter Name Commetter Type Comm	Н
Pieumon Module	I
E8 140 41 40 30 46 45 44 40 30 46 45 44 40 30 46 45 46 46 45 44 40 30 46 45 46 46 45 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46	J
	K
1 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	L
A T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ35HR)	M
FOL SYSTEM (VQ35HE) Estation of the control of the	N
A/T CONTROL Connector Name WRE TO Connector Type E3 Connector Type SAA38M Connector Type Connector Type BR Connector Type BR Connector Type BR Connector Type Connector Name E5	0
JCDWA0552GB	

Ρ

	Connector No. F51	Connector Name A/T ASSEMBLY	Connector Type RK10FG-DGY		WIRE TO WIRE	SAA36FB-PS10-SJZ2				25 20 22 21 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20		ত্তি বিভাগ	BR	Simal Name (Snevification) 3 L	4	5 B	> 1		ω	5 (0	GR GR - [With VQ engine]				1.																	
:	95 Y	M ≻ 001		Connector No. F1	e e	Connector Type SAA		修	H.S.					lal	φ	+	+	+	+	+	20 62	+	╀	29 L	Н	+	33 CB	H	35 Y	+	41 SB	45 H	+									
	<u> </u>	GR		- RG	-	5 9	-		- d	SS G		-	- 0		SB -						- בפּ				Q-	25 0	5 00	BR	7					- re	GR –	- 5			- 0	PI		GR
	38	38	39	42	43	44	46	47	48	49	21	52	53	54	55	99	59	9	9 8	78 8	50	65	99	69	70	- 6	73	74	76	77	8 28	200	- &	83	84	82	98	87	88	88	90	ō
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ35HR)	E106	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Type TH80FW-CS16-TM4				2			Color Signal Name [Specification]	-	- 0	SB -	T	- -			> 0	× 6	10	na c	1	- M	SHIELD -	- 8s	1 1	1 1	W – [With ICC]	Y – [Without ICC]	BR -	R – [With ICC]		[] [Mith 10.0]		Y – [With ICC]		SHIELD -	B	- 9T	- 0	BR -	

JCDWA0553GB

B.

Α

С

Е		
F		
G		
H		
J		
K		

M	

N

0

Р

JCDWA0554GB

A/T	CON	A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ35HR)							
Connector No.	tor No.	F103	Connector No.	- No.	F151	Con	Connector No.	M3	
Connec	Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Name	- Name	TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)	Con	Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	
Connec	Connector Type	TK36FW-NS10	Connector Type	Type	SP10FG	S	Connector Type	NS12FW-CS	
修			修		<	偃			
HS			H.S.		1 2 3 4 5	7	S.	8	
					ω			120 HG 100 BC BC 70 60	
Terminal No.	al Color of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]	Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]	Ter	Ferminal Color No. of Wire	signal Name [Specification]	
-	SHIELD	1	-	м	NDIA	ľ	9 09	1	
2	g	1	2	В	BATT	Ц	7C B	-	
8	×	1	3	œ	CAN-H	<u> </u>	90	1	
4	g.	- [With VK engine]	4	0	K LINE		+		
4	œ	- [With VQ engine]	9	g ;	GND	1	4		
9	œ	- [With VK engine]	9	g	VIGN		12C R	-	
2	œ	- [With VQ engine]	7	-	REV LAMP RLY				
9	SHELD	1	80	H :	CAN-L				
7	ш		6	>	START RLY				
6	>	- [With VK engine]	10	M/B	GND				
6	>	- [With VQ engine]							
10	٦	- [With VK engine]							
10	GR	- [With VQ engine]	Connector No.	· No.	M1				
17	GR	1	1	Manne	(9/1) //00 10 13111				
81	œ	1	Connector	Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)				
61	0	1	Connector Type	. Type	NS06FW-M2				
20	≻	1	9			_			
26	BR	1	F						
27	_	1	V V						
28	œ				3A2A 1A				
29	97	1			7 A GA				
31	œ	1			OA VONON TO				
34	PΓ	ı							
35	BR	1							
36	М	-	Terminal	Color	Cianal Nama Consideration				
37	>	-	No.	of Wire	olgnal Name Lopecincation				
38	>	1	1.4	0	1				
43	Ь	-	2A	5	-				
44	7	1	3A	7	-				
45	Υ	1	44	Ь	ı				
46	>	1	5A	>	П				
			6A	>	П				
			7A	~					
			8A	_	1				

	a (10 G SECURITY INDICATOR SIGNAL 15 R GROUND	B METER CONT	α	22 B GROUND	24 BR COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (LCD->AMP.)	ŏ ≻	۳	>	W	29 SB SEAT BELT BUCKLE SW (DRIVER SIDE)	30 G PASSENGER SEAT BELT WARNING SIGNAL	31 L WASHER LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL	34 O ILL CON OUT	36 LG SELECT SWITCH SIGNAL	37 SB ENTER SWITCH SIGNAL	38 L TRIP A/B RESET SWITCH SIGNAL	Ь	40 O ILLUMINATION CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL (+)																													
			1			M24	e DATA LINK CONNECTOR	╗	a BD16FW			П	/ 11 12 13 14 16 /	┢	4 0			Or Signal Name [Specification]			-	-	1		_	8		1				M53	COMBINATION METER	┑	TH40FW-NH				5 6 7 10 11 14 15 16	23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 33 34 36 37 38 39 40			L	lire Signal Name [Specification]	Н	Н	R COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (AMP>METER)	GINIOGO
	+	95 M	╀			Connector No.	Connector Name		Connector Type	ą	唐	S						nal	No. of Wire	3 LG	4 B	5 B	9 9	7 GR	8	11 SB	12 P	+	4 i	1		Connector No.	Connector Name		Connector Type	Œ	· ·	2	1 2	21 22 23			Terminal Color	_	1 0	2 LG	3 GR	ď
	1			1	1	1		1	ı	1	-	-	1	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	-	1				1	1	1	1							1	1	1	1	1	1	
	+	36 P	╀	H	41 L	42 W	43 R	+		46 W	47 L	48 P	49 0	50 LG	51 SB	52 Y	53 0	Н	55 SB	56 P	59 SB	80 SB	V 19	62 P	63 R	64 L	65 0	7 99	> 69 C	t	F	Н		+	> :	+	08 6	8 8	$^{+}$		35	F	H	> 88	89 G	90 P	91 R	92 B
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ35HR)	M6	WIRE TO WIRE	TH80MW-CS16-TM4			_		0 9	100			Color Simal Nama [Spacification]		-	-	SB	T	GR -		- 5			BR -	B	-	1		SHIELD	- BBK				GR – [Without ICC]		- [Without ICC]		- [Without ICC]	- Data rool	- [With ICC]	- [With ICC]	w - [Without ICC]	9	GR	-	- 0	-		

JCDWA0555GB

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

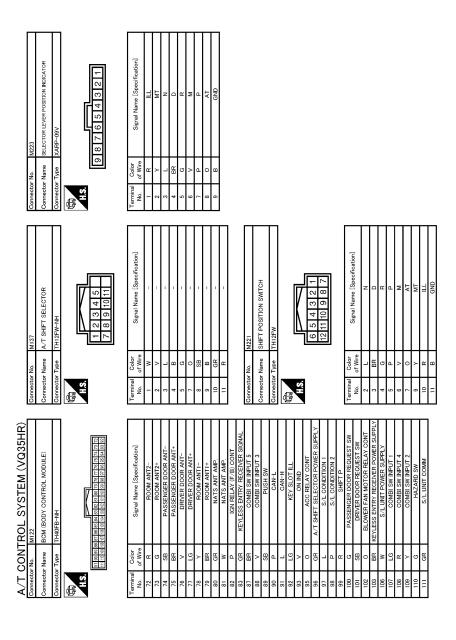
L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Connector No. MIIB Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) Connector Type MOSFB-LC	Terminal Color Signal Name Specification	
Connector No. MI16 Connector Type ITX38MW-NS10 MAS H.S. H	Terminal Color Signal Name Specification No.	
45 P AMBIENT SENSOR SIGNAL. 46 0 SUNLOAD SENSOR SIGNAL. 47 V GAS SENSOR SIGNAL. 53 G IGMITION POWER SUPPLY 54 0 BATTERY POWER SUPPLY 55 B GROUND 56 L GROUND 57 W BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWINCH SIGNAL 57 W BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWINCH SIGNAL 59 GR INTAKE SENSOR GROUND 69 GR IN-VEHICLE SENSOR GROUND 60 L IN-VEHICLE SENSOR GROUND		
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ35HR) Connector Name UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. Connector Type INHOPW-NH Connector Type INHOPW-NH A.S. LOGIC CONNECTOR CONTROL CONTRO	Terminal Color Signal Name [Speeification] A	JCDWA0556GB



JCDWA0557GB

Fail-Safe

INFOID:0000000005250136

TCM has the electrical fail-safe mode. The mode is divided into a maximum of 3 phases (1st Fail-Safe, 2nd Fail-Safe and Final Fail-Safe) and functions so that the operation can be continued even if the signal circuit of the main electronically controlled input/output parts is damaged.

Even if the electronic circuit is normal, the fail-safe mode may start under special conditions (such as when the brake pedal is depressed suddenly from a hard wheel spin status to stop the rotation of wheels). In this case, turn the ignition switch OFF and back to ON after 5 seconds to resume the normal shift pattern.

Α

В

С

 TM

Consequently, the customer's vehicle may already return to the normal condition. Refer to <u>TM-7</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Flow"</u>.

1st fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle can stop safely, to prompt the driver to stop if the malfunction occurs and to shift to 2nd Fail-Safe early. It shifts to 2nd Fail-Safe or Final Fail-Safe after the vehicle stopped.
2nd fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle shifts to Final Fail-Safe without changing the behavior, by identifying the malfunctioning parts in the condition that the driving force required for the driving is secured.
Final fail-safe	 Selects the shifting pattern that the malfunctioning parts identified at 1st and 2nd Fail-Safe are not used, and then secure the driving force that is required for the driving. The mode that the shifting performance does not decrease by normal shift control.

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P0615	_	Starter is disabled	_	Starter is disabled
P0705	_	 Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) 30 km/h (19MPH) or less Lock-up is prohibited The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited Shift position indicator is switched OFF Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) Back-up lamp is OFF Large shift shock 	_	Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) Mm/h (19MPH) or less Lock-up is prohibited The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited Shift position indicator is switched OFF Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) Back-up lamp is OFF Large shift shock
P0710	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	Manual mode is prohibited
P0717	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed
F0/1/	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	Manual mode is prohibited
P0720	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	 Only downshift can be performed Manual mode is prohibited A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. is regarded as an effective signal. 	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed
. 6726	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	 Fix the gear at driving Manual mode is prohibited A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. is regarded as an effective signal. 	_	Manual mode is prohibited

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe					
P0729	Neutral malfunction between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 and 7	Locks in 4GRManual mode is prohibitedNeutral	_	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 					
P0731 P0732 P0733 P0734 P0735 P1734 P0730 P0740 P0744 P0750 P0775 P0795 P2713 P2722	Other than the above	 Driving with the gear ratio between 1GR and 2GR Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR Locks in 3GR Locks in 4GR Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited Neutral 	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 					
P0730	_	Manual mode is prohibited Neutral	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 					
P0740	_	Lock-up is prohibitedSlip lock-up is prohibited	_	Lock-up is prohibitedSlip lock-up is prohibited					
P0744	_	Lock-up is prohibited Slip lock-up is prohibited	_	Lock-up is prohibited Slip lock-up is prohibited					
P0775 P0795 P2713		 Locks in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR Manual mode is prohibited 		 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 					
P0780	_	Manual mode is prohibited Neutral	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited					
P1705	_	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited 	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited 	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited 					
P1730	_	 Neutral Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR Locks in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR Manual mode is prohibited 	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 					
P1815	_	Manual mode is prohibited	_	Manual mode is prohibited					

Α

В

TΜ

F

Н

K

Ν

Р

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
111000	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed
U1000	Between the gears of 4 - 5 -6 - 7	Fix the gear at driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	Line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure Manual mode is prohibited
P0720 and P1721	_	Locks in 5GR	_	Locks in 5GR

Protection Control

The TCM becomes the protection control status temporarily to protect the safety when the safety of TCM and transmission is lost. It automatically returns to the normal status if the safety is secured. The TCM has the following protection control.

REVERSE INHIBIT CONTROL

Intercepts the torque transmission and shift to the neutral status if the selector lever is shifted to "R" position while the vehicle moves forward at the vehicle speed 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.

Malfunction detection condition	Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
Control at malfunction	Neutral
Normal return condition	Vehicle speed: 8 km/h (5 MPH) or less
Normal return condition	Engine speed: 2,200 rpm or less
Vehicle behavior	The torque transmission cannot be performed There is a shock just before a vehicle stop

1ST ENGINE BRAKE PROTECTION CONTROL

Controls the engine brake so as not to make effective by turning the front brake solenoid output to OFF when each solenoid becomes the electricity pattern of 1st engine brake during driving at the vehicle speed 25 km/h or more in any positions other than "R" position or 1GR.

Malfunction detection condition	 Select lever and gear: Except for "R" position and 1GR and Vehicle speed: More than 25 km/h (16 MPH)
Control at malfunction	Front brake solenoid output signal; OFF
Normal return condition	Other than malfunction detection condition
Vehicle behavior	Does not exist

TCM HIGH TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL

Limit the accelerator opening and forcibly control the vehicle to the low torque driving when the electronic substrate in TCM reaches the high temperature.

Malfunction detection condition	TCM electronic substrate temperature • 145°C (293°F) and 120 seconds or • 150°C (302°F)
Control at malfunction	Accelerator opening: 0.5/8 or less
Normal return condition	TCM electronic substrate temperature: Less than 140°C (284°F) and Vehicle speed: 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less
Vehicle behavior	Accelerator opening: output torque of approximately 0.5/8

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:0000000005250138

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	Reference
1	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	TM-68, "DTC Logic"
	P0615 STARTER RELAY	TM-69, "DTC Logic"
	P0705 T/M RANGE SWITCH A	TM-71, "DTC Logic"
	P0710 FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	TM-72, "DTC Logic"
	P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	TM-74, "DTC Logic"
	P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	TM-76, "DTC Logic"
	P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-94, "DTC Logic"
2	P0745 PC SOLENOID A	TM-97, "DTC Logic"
2	P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A	TM-98, "DTC Logic"
	P0775 PC SOLENOID B	TM-100, "DTC Logic"
	P0795 PC SOLENOID C	TM-102, "DTC Logic"
	P2713 PC SOLENOID D	TM-114, "DTC Logic"
	P2722 PC SOLENOID E	TM-115, "DTC Logic"
	P2731 PC SOLENOID F	TM-116, "DTC Logic"
	P2807 PC SOLENOID G	TM-117, "DTC Logic"
	P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-80, "DTC Logic"
	P0730 INCORRECT GR RATIO	TM-82, "DTC Logic"
	P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-84, "DTC Logic"
	P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-86, "DTC Logic"
	P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-88, "DTC Logic"
3	P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-90, "DTC Logic"
	P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-92, "DTC Logic"
	P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-96, "DTC Logic"
	P0780 SHIFT	TM-101, "DTC Logic"
	P1730 INTERLOCK	TM-107, "DTC Logic"
	P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-109, "DTC Logic"
	P0725 ENGINE SPEED	TM-78, "DTC Logic"
4	P1705 TP SENSOR	TM-103, "DTC Logic"
4	P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	TM-105, "DTC Logic"
	P1815 M-MODE SWITCH	TM-111, "DTC Logic"

DTC Index

NOTE:

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart".

Items	TD		
(CONSULT-III screen terms)	MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	CONSULT-III only "TRANSMISSION"	Reference
STARTER RELAY	_	P0615	<u>TM-69</u>
T/M RANGE SWITCH A	P0705	P0705	<u>TM-71</u>
FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	P0710	P0710	<u>TM-72</u>

M

Ν

0

lta	DT	-C*2		
Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	CONSULT-III only "TRANSMISSION"	Reference	
INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-74</u>	
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	P0720	P0720	<u>TM-76</u>	
ENGINE SPEED	_	P0725	<u>TM-78</u>	
6GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0729	P0729	<u>TM-80</u>	
INCORRECT GR RATIO	P0730	P0730	<u>TM-82</u>	
1GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0731	P0731	<u>TM-84</u>	T
2GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0732	P0732	<u>TM-86</u>	
3GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0733	P0733	<u>TM-88</u>	
4GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0734	P0734	<u>TM-90</u>	
5GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0735	P0735	<u>TM-92</u>	
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0740	P0740	<u>TM-94</u>	
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0744	P0744	<u>TM-96</u>	
PC SOLENOID A	P0745	P0745	TM-97	
SHIFT SOLENOID A	P0750	P0750	<u>TM-98</u>	
PC SOLENOID B	P0775	P0775	<u>TM-100</u>	
SHIFT	P0780	P0780	<u>TM-101</u>	
PC SOLENOID C	P0795	P0795	<u>TM-102</u>	
TP SENSOR	_	P1705	<u>TM-103</u>	
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	_	P1721	<u>TM-105</u>	
INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>TM-107</u>	
7GR INCORRECT RATIO	P1734	P1734	<u>TM-109</u>	
M-MODE SWITCH	_	P1815	<u>TM-111</u>	
PC SOLENOID D	P2713	P2713	<u>TM-114</u>	
PC SOLENOID E	P2722	P2722	<u>TM-115</u>	
PC SOLENOID F	P2731	P2731	<u>TM-116</u>	
PC SOLENOID G	P2807	P2807	<u>TM-117</u>	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>TM-68</u>	

^{*1:} Refer to TM-61, "Diagnosis Description".

IGN COUNTER

IGN counter indicates the number of items that ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected.

- CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3...38 \rightarrow 39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF \rightarrow ON.
- The number is fixed to 39 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.
- Except for CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3...254 \rightarrow 255 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF \rightarrow ON.
- The number is fixed to 255 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 255.

^{*2:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1. **CAUTION:**

If any malfunction occurs in the RE7R01A transmission, replace the A/T assembly.

												Dia	gno	stic	item	1						
Symptom				TM-167 Control linkage	TM-76 Output speed sensor	TM-105 Vehicle speed signal	TM-103 Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-78 Engine speed signal	TM-74 Input speed sensor	TM-72 A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-71 Transmission range switch	TM-97 Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-94 Torque converter solenoid valve	TM-115 Low brake solenoid valve	TM-102 Front brake solenoid valve	TM-114 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-100 Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-117 Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-116 2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-98 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-68 CAN communication	
		Shift point is high in "D" position.				1		2			3											\vdash
		Shift point is low in "D" position.				1		2														
				\rightarrow "D" position	3			6	5		5	4	2		1						2	5
			When shift-ing	→ "R" position	3			6	5		5	4	2						1			5
				1GR ⇔ 2GR		3		1	5	3	3									2		4
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		3		1	5	3	3								2			4
				3GR ⇔ 4GR		3		1	5	3	3				2		2					4
	Driving			4GR ⇔ 5GR		3		1	5	3	3							2		2		4
	perfor- mance	Large shock		5GR ⇔ 6GR		3		1	5	3	3								2	2		4
Poor		oo	gears	6GR ⇔ 7GR		3		1	5	3	3					2				2		4
perfor- mance				Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed		2		1	4	2	2											3
				Upshift when accelerator pedal is released		2		1	4	2	2											3
				Lock-up		3		1	3	3	3			2								4
		Judder		Lock-up				2	1	1	4			3								
				In "R" position		2			1													
	Strange	noise		In "N" position		2			1													
	Change			In "D" position		2			1													
		Engine at idle		2			1															

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

											Dia	igno	stic	item	l						—										
				6 Output speed sensor	B Engine speed signal	Input speed sensor	2 A/T fluid temperature sensor	9 Battery voltage	transmission range switch	1 Manual mode switch	Z Stop lamp switch	Z Line pressure solenoid valve	4 Torque converter solenoid valve	5 Low brake solenoid valve	Pront brake solenoid valve	4 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	Input clutch solenoid valve	Z Direct clutch solenoid valve	6 2346 brake solenoid valve	8 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	B CAN communication										
				TM-76	TM-78	TM-74	TM-72	TM-119	TM-71	TM-111	TM-127	TM-97	TM-94	TM-115	TM-102	TM-114	TM-100	TM-117	TM-116	86-MT	89-WL										
			Locks in 1GR	1											1		1		1		<u> </u>										
							Locks in 5GR 1																								
				1GR → 2GR	1											1		1		1		L									
															2GR → 3GR															1	
			3GR → 4GR	1		1	1							1	1	1	1				1										
		"D" posi-	4GR → 5GR															1	1		L										
		tion	5GR → 6GR															1			L										
			6GR → 7GR											1	1	1	1			1	L										
Func-	Gear		5GR → 4GR														1				L										
tion trou-	does no		4GR → 3GR											1		1				1	L										
ble	change		3GR → 2GR						1									1			L										
			$2GR \rightarrow 1GR$						1									1	1		<u> </u>										
			Does not lock-up	1	1	1	1	3	4		2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1										
			1GR ⇔ 2GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2										
			2GR ⇔ 3GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2										
		"M" posi-	3GR ⇔ 4GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2										
		tion	4GR ⇔ 5GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2										
			5GR ⇔ 6GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2										
			6GR ⇔ 7GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2										

0

											D	iagr	osti	ic ite	m						
			Symptom		Control linkage	Output speed sensor	Engine speed signal	Input speed sensor	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Transmission range switch	Manual mode switch	Line pressure solenoid valve	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Low brake solenoid valve	Front brake solenoid valve	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	Input clutch solenoid valve	Direct clutch solenoid valve	2346 brake solenoid valve	Anti-interlock solenoid valve	CAN communication
					TM-167	TM-76	TM-78	TM-74	TM-72	TM-71	TM-111	TM-97	TM-94	TM-115	TM-102	TM-114	TM-100	TM-117	<u>TM-116</u>	<u>TM-98</u>	TM-68
				1GR ⇔ 2GR		3	3	3	4			1							1		2
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		3	3	3	4			1						1			2
		Slip	When shift-	3GR ⇔ 4GR		3	3	3	4			1		1		1				1	2
		Slip	ing gears	4GR ⇔ 5GR		3	3	3	4			1					1		1		2
				5GR ⇔ 6GR		3	3	3	4			1						1	1		2
Func-	Б			6GR ⇔ 7GR		3	3	3	4			1			1				1		2
tion trou-	Poor shifting		"D" position —	→ "M" position		4	4	4	5	3	1	2									3
ble	3	F		7GR → 6GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2			2				2		3
		En- gine		6GR → 5GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2						2	2		3
		brake	"M" position	5GR → 4GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2					2		2		3
		does not	ivi position	4GR → 3GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2		2		2				2	3
		work		$3GR \rightarrow 2GR$		4	4	4	5	3	1	2						2			3
	WOIR			2GR → 1GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2							2	i	3

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

									Diagnostic item												
		Symptom		TM-167 Control linkage	TM-76 Output speed sensor	TM-78 Engine speed signal	TM-74 Input speed sensor	TM-72 A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-71 Transmission range switch	TM-111 Manual mode switch	TM-97 Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-94 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-115 Low brake solenoid valve	TM-102 Front brake solenoid valve	TM-114 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-100 Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-117 Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-116 2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-98 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-68 CAN communication	
			With selector lever in	Á	Н	H	H	H	I	Ħ	H	Н	Ħ	I	Ħ	FI	I	F	I	<u>—</u>	
			"D" position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3	3	3	4			1		1						1	2	
			With selector lever in "R" position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3	3	3	4			1						1		1	2	
			While starting off by accelerating in 1GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1						1	2	
			While accelerating in 2GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1					1	1	2	
Func- tion trou-	Poor power	Slip	While accelerating in 3GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1				1	1		2	
ble	trans- mis- sion	Slip	While accelerating in 4GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1		1	1		2	
	Sion	While accelerating in 5GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1	1	1		1	2		
			While accelerating in 6GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1	1		1	1	2	
			While accelerating in 7GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1			1	1	1			1	2	
			Lock-up		3	3	3	4			1	1								2	
			No creep at all.								1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
			Extremely large creep.			1															

0

Ρ

			Diagnostic item																
	Symptom			TM-76 Output speed sensor	TM-103 Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-78 Engine speed signal	TM-119 Battery voltage	TM-71 Transmission range switch	TM-127 Stop lamp switch	TM-97 Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-94 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-115 Low brake solenoid valve	TM-102 Front brake solenoid valve	TM-114 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-100 Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-117 Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-116 2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-98 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-69 Starter relay
		Vehicle cannot run in all position.	3					2		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		Driving is not possible in "D" position.	3					2		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	_	Driving is not possible in "R" position.	3					2		1						1		1	
	Power transmis- sion cannot be	Engine stall		3	4	4	5		2		1								
	performed	Engine stalls when selector lever shifted "N" \rightarrow "D" or "R".		3	4	4		2			1								
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.	3				1	2											1
Function trouble		Engine starts in position other than "N" or "P".	3					2											1
		Vehicle does not enter parking condition.	1					2											
	Poor operation	Parking condition is not cancelled.	1					2											
		Vehicle runs with A/T in "P" position.	1					2											
		Vehicle moves forward with the "R" position.	1					2											
		Vehicle runs with A/T in "P" position.	1					2											
		Vehicle moves backward with the "D" position.	1					2											

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

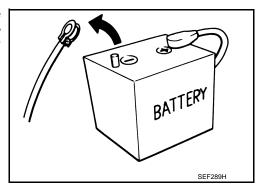
PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

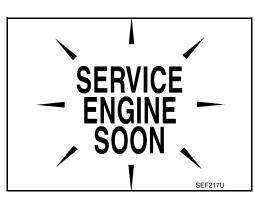
- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

General Precautions

 Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.



- Perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS.
 If the repair is completed DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the ATF.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.



TM

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Е

Н

K

INFOID:0000000005250142

L

M

Ν

0

Р

Revision: 2009 August **TM-157** 2010 FX35/FX50

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere
 with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
 Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Never use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM-158, "Service Notice or Precaution".
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
 - Always follow the procedures under "Changing" when changing ATF. Refer to TM-160, "Changing".
- Occasionally, the parking gear may be locked with the torque insufficiently released, when stopping the vehicle by shifting the selector lever from "D" or "R" to "P" position with the brake pedal depressed.
 In this case, the shock with a thud caused by the abrupt release of torque may occur when shifting the selector lever from "P" position to other positions.

However, this symptom is not a malfunction which results in the damage of parts.

Service Notice or Precaution

INFOID:0000000005250143

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-163. "Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-14, "Exploded View".

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tool

	Description
JSDIA1332ZZ	A/T fluid changing and adjustment
PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
	JSDIA1332ZZ

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Revision: 2009 August **TM-159** 2010 FX35/FX50

С

В

INFOID:0000000005250144

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

A/T FLUID

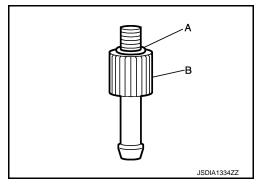
Changing INFOID:0000000005250145

ATF : Refer to TM-187, "General Specification".

Fluid capacity : Refer to TM-187, "General Specification".

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
- Step 1
- Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).



- 2. Step 2
- Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.
- b. Lift up the vehicle.
- c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
- d. When the ATF starts to drip, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan.

NOTE:

Never replace drain plug and drain plug gasket with new ones yet.

- e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.

CAUTION:

Tighten the charging pipe by hand.

g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.

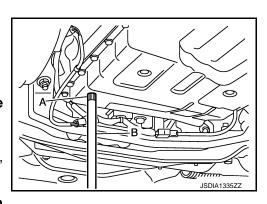
CAUTION:

Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.

- h. Fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/8 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.
 CAUTION:

Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.

- j. Lift down the vehicle.
- k. Start the engine and wait for approximately 3 minutes.
- I. Stop the engine.
- 3. Step 3
- a. Repeat "Step 2".
- 4. Final Step



A/T FLUID

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- a. Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.
- b. Lift up the vehicle.
- c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
- d. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the drain plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-172</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.

- e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.CAUTION:

Tighten the charging pipe by hand.

g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.

CAUTION:

Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.

- h. Fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/8 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.
 CAUTION:

Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.



k. Start the engine.

I. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F).

NOTE:

The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of "Data Monitor" using CONSULT-III.

m. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.

- n. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- Lift up the vehicle when the ATF temperature reaches 40°C (104°F), and then remove the overflow plug from the oil pan.
- p. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-172, "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

Never reuse overflow plug.

Adjustment INFOID:000000005250146

ATF : Refer to <u>TM-187</u>, "General Specification".

Fluid capacity : Refer to <u>TM-187</u>, "General Specification".

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.

• When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.

Always maintain the ATF temperature within between 35°C (95°F) and 45°C (113°F) while checking with CONSULT-III when the ATF level adjustment is performed.

TM

Α

Е

F

Н

J

K

.

M

N

0

Ρ

- 1. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).
- 2. Start the engine.
- 3. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F). **NOTE:**

The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of "Data Monitor" using CONSULT-III.

- 4. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- 5. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- 6. Lift up the vehicle.
- 7. Check the ATF leakage from transmission.
- 8. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.CAUTION:

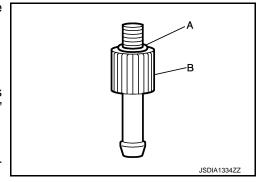
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.

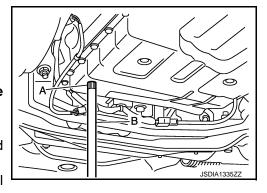
Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.CAUTION:

Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.

- 11. Fill approximately 0.5 liters (1/2 US qt, 1/2 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- 12. Check that the ATF leaks when removing the charging pipe and the bucket pump hose. If the ATF does not leak, refill the ATF.
- 13. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-172</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>. CAUTION:

Never reuse overflow plug.





A/T FLUID COOLER

Cleaning INFOID:0000000005250147

Whenever an A/T is replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

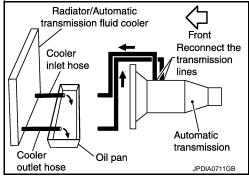
CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or by-pass valve.

NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

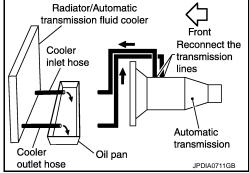


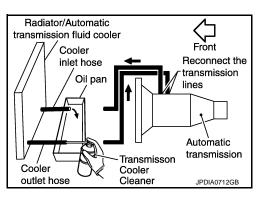
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

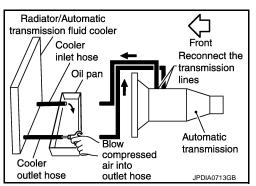
5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the **Transmission Cooler Cleaner.**
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the A/T fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform "DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".







TM-163 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TΜ

Α

В

Н

M

Ν

DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

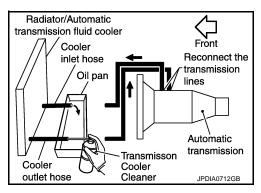
NOTE:

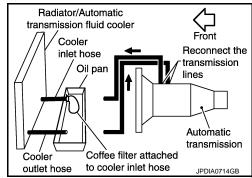
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.

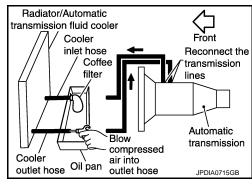


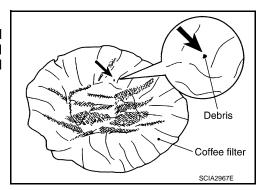


- 6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform "INSPECTION PROCEDURE".

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1 mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.





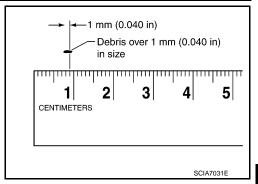
A/T FLUID COOLER

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Inspection

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to <u>CO-14</u>, "Exploded View".



INFOID:0000000005250148

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000005250149

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INSPECTION

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.
- 3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- 4. Start the engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. Gradually press down the accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
- Quickly read off the stall speed, and then quickly release the accelerator pedal. CAUTION:

Never hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed: Refer to TM-188, "Stall Speed".

- 7. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF.

CAUTION:

Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "R" position.

JUDGMENT OF STALL TEST

'	Selector le	ver position	Possible location of malfunction
	"D" and "M"	"R"	Possible location of maintriction
	н	0	Low brake 1st one-way clutch 2nd one-way clutch
Stall speed	0	н	Reverse brake 1st one-way clutch 2nd one-way clutch
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch
	Н	Н	Line pressure low

O: Stall speed within standard value position

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3GR, 4GR or 5GR	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $5 \rightarrow 6$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $6 \rightarrow 7$	Slipping in 7GR	Front brake slippage

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

A/T POSITION

INSPECTION

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:000000005250150

: Press selector button

while depressing the brake pedal.

: Press selector button to

: Selector lever can be operated without pressing

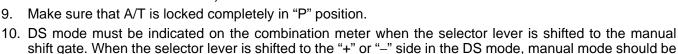
selector button.

operate selector lever.

to operate selector lever,

1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).

- 2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- Shift the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Confirm that the selector lever stops at each position by feeling the engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly is shown in the figure.
- 6. When selector button is pressed in "P", "R", or "N" position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
- Confirm that the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm that the back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against "R" position in the "P" or "N" position.
- Confirm that the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions. (With selector lever in the "P" position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)



In addition, a set shift position must be changed when the selector lever is shifted to the "+" or "-" side in the manual mode. (Only while driving.)

ADJUSTMENT

- Loosen nut (←).
- 2. Place manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.

indicated on the combination meter.

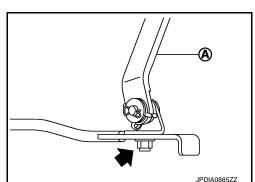
3. While pressing lower lever (A) toward rear of vehicle (in "P" position direction), tighten nut to specified torque. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

Be careful not to touch the control rod while pressing lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly.

NOTE:

Press lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly with a force of approximately 1 kg (9.8 N).



TM

Α

В

Е

F

JSDIA0790GB

J

Н

K

L

M

N

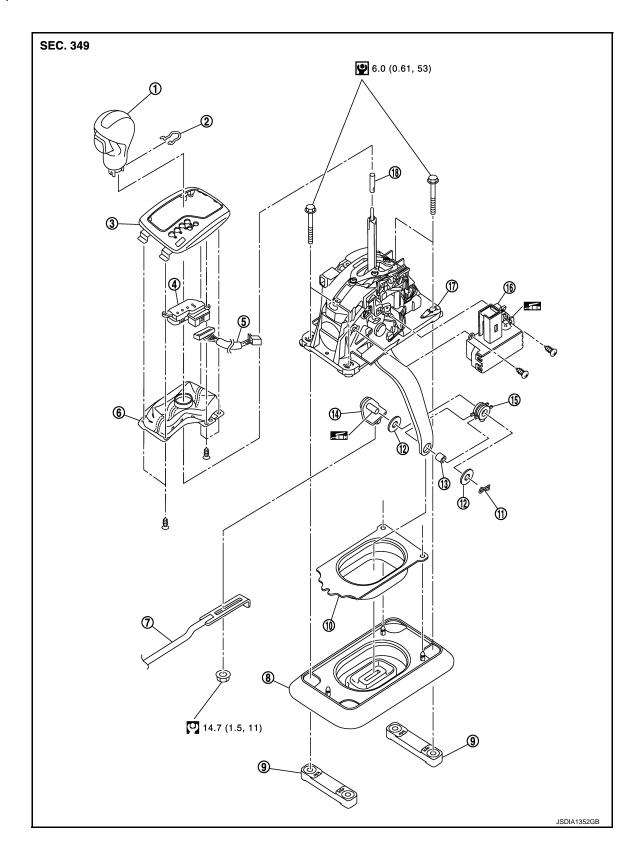
Р

Revision: 2009 August TM-167 2010 FX35/FX50

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

Exploded View



1.	Selector lever knob	2.	Lock pin	3.	Indicator plate	Α
4.	Selector lever position indicator	5.	Harness connector	6.	Insert finisher	
7.	Control rod	8.	Dust cover	9.	Bracket	
10.	Dust cover plate	11.	Snap pin	12.	Washer	В
13.	Collar	14.	Pivot pin	15.	Insulator	
16.	Shift lock unit	17.	A/T shift selector assembly	18.	Adapter	
4	: Apply multi-purpose grease.					С

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005250152

TM

REMOVAL

- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- Remove control rod from A/T shift selector.
- 3. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
- 4. Remove knob cover (A) below selector lever downward.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

- 5. Pull lock pin (1) out of selector lever knob (2).
- 6. Remove selector lever knob.
- 7. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded

CAUTION:

When disconnecting selector lever position indicator connector from shift position switch, never twist or apply an excessive load to the connector.

- 8. Remove rear ventilator duct 1. Refer to VTL-11, "Exploded View".
- 9. Disconnect A/T shift selector harness connector.
- 10. Remove harness clips from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 11. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 12. Remove A/T shift selector assembly mounting bolts.
- 13. Slightly lift the A/T shift selector assembly (1) and slide it rightward. Then pull it out in the diagonally right direction.
- 14. Remove adapter from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 15. Remove dust cover and dust cover plate from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 16. Remove dust cover from dust cover plate.
- 17. Remove shift lock unit from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 18. Remove brackets from vehicle floor panel.
- 19. Remove selector lever position indicator from console finisher assembly.
- a. Remove indicator assembly from console finisher assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".
- Remove insert finisher from indicator assembly.

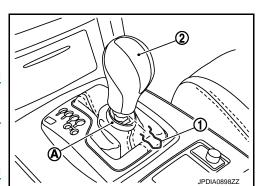
Remove selector lever position indicator.

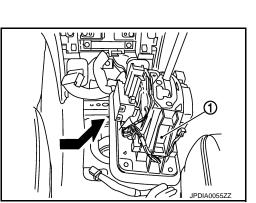
INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing a collar) of the pivot pin. Note the following, and Install in the reverse order of removal.

- Refer to the followings when installing selector lever knob to A/T shift selector assembly.
- 1. Insert lock pin to selector lever knob.
- Install selector lever knob over selector lever until a click is felt. **CAUTION:**





M

N

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- Install it straight, and never tap or apply any shock to install it.
- Never press selector button.
- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".</u>

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000005250153

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T positions after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T positions. Refer to TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Α

В

TM

Н

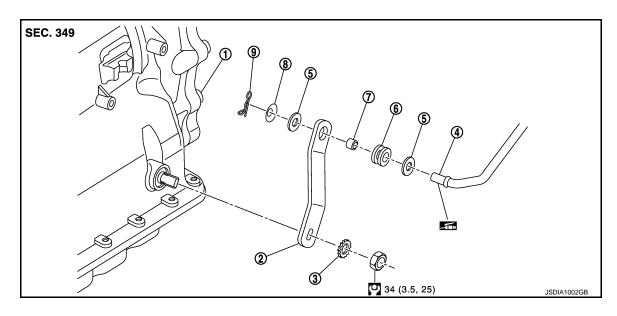
K

M

Р

CONTROL ROD

Exploded View



- 1. A/T assembly
- 4. Control rod
- 7. Collar

- 2. Manual lever
- 5. Washer
- 8. Conical washer

- Lock washer
- 6. Insulator
- 9. Snap pin

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- Disconnect A/T shift selector and control rod. Refer to <u>TM-168</u>, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove manual lever from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove control rod from manual lever.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing collar) of the tip of the control rod.

When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-167.</u>
 "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T positions after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

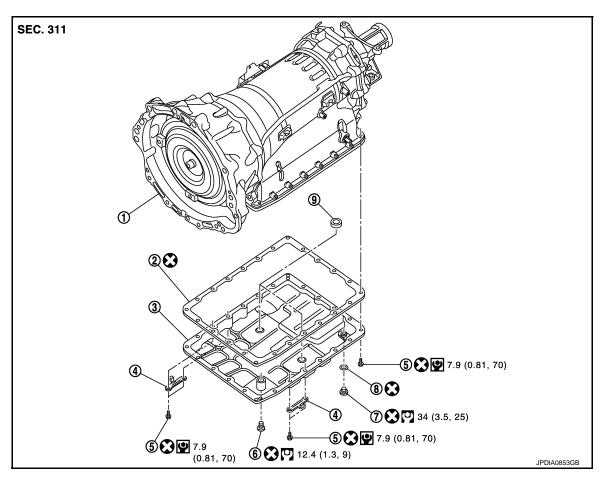
INFOID:0000000005250156

INFOID:0000000005250155

Revision: 2009 August TM-171 2010 FX35/FX50

OIL PAN

Exploded View



- 1. A/T
- 4. Clip
- 7. Drain plug

- 2. Oil pan gasket
- 5. Oil pan mounting bolt
- 8. Drain plug gasket
- 3. Oil pan
- 6. Overflow plug
- 9. Magnet

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

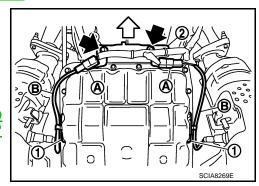
REMOVAL

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to <u>EX-5</u>, "Exploded View".
- 3. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connectors (A).

: Vehicle front

: Bolt

- 4. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- 5. Remove bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).



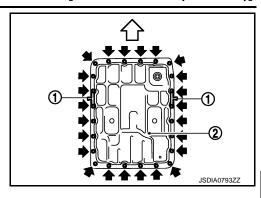
INFOID:0000000005250160

6. Remove clips (1).

: Vehicle front

: Oil pan mounting bolt

- 7. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.
- 8. Remove magnets from oil pan.

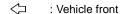


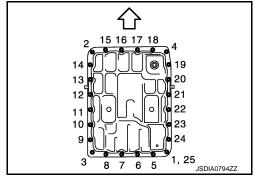
INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Clean foreign materials (gear wear particles) that adhere on the inside of the oil pan and on the magnet, and then assembly.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface of transmission case and oil pan.
- Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.
- Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.
- Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket. In addition, install new drain plug and drain plug gasket after adjustment of A/T fluid filling.
- Tighten the oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in the numerical order as shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.



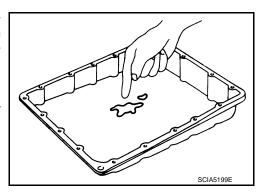


Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

 If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>TM-163</u>, "Cleaning".



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T fluid leakage.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-161, "Adjustment".

Revision: 2009 August **TM-173** 2010 FX35/FX50

В

Α

C

ТМ

E

F

3

Н

ı

J

K

INFOID:0000000005250161

L

M

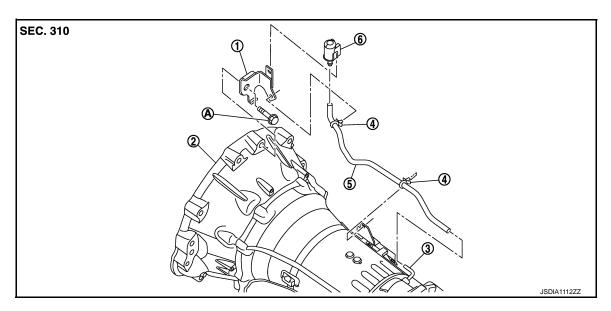
N

AIR BREATHER HOSE

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005250162



1. Bracket

2. A/T assembly

3. Air breather tube

Clip

- 5. Air breather hose
- 6. A/T breather box
- A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-174, "2WD: Removal and Installation".

2WD : Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005250163

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove clips from brackets.
- 2. Remove air breather box from bracket.
- 3. Remove air breather box from air breather hose.
- 4. Remove air breather hose.
- 5. Separate propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-118, "Exploded View".
- 6. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- 7. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.

- 8. Remove rear engine mounting member with a power tool. Refer to EM-82, "2WD: Exploded View".
- 9. Remove bolt fixing A/T assembly to engine with a power tool.
- 10. Remove bracket.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- When installing air breather hose, be careful not to crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose
- When inserting air breather hose to air breather tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the radius curve end.
- When inserting air breather hose to air breather box, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the stop.
- Install air breather hose to air breather box so that the paint mark is facing backward.
- Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.

INFOID:0000000005250164

AWD

AWD: Exploded View

1. Air breather vent

Clip

- 2. A/T assembly
- 5. Air breather tube
- 3. Air breather hose

A. To water outlet (rear)

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

AWD: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

1. Remove air breather vent from water outlet (rear).

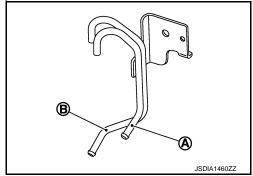
- 2. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to DLN-109, "VQ35HR: Exploded View".
- 3. Remove air breather hose.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- When installing air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting air breather hose to the air breather vent (for A/T) (A), be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend "R" portion.
 - B : Air breather vent (for transfer)
- Install air breather hose to air breather vent (for A/T) so that the paint mark is facing upward.
- Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

M

Ν

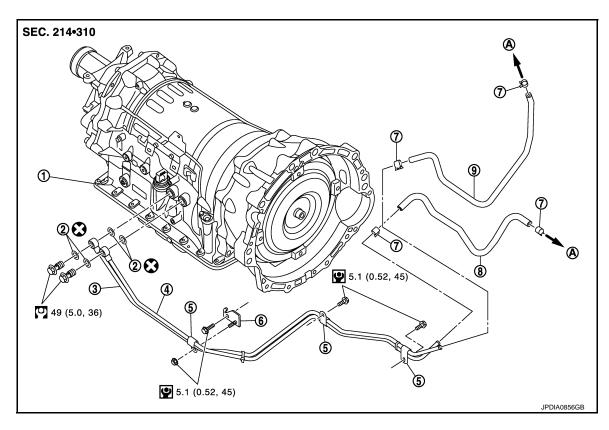
INFOID:0000000005250165

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005250166



- 1. A/T assembly
- 4. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 7. Hose clamp
- A. To radiator

- 2. Copper washer
- 5. Clip
- 8. A/T fluid cooler hose B
- 3. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 6. Bracket
- 9. A/T fluid cooler hose A

2WD : Removal and Installation

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-29, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove engine lower cover with power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove A/T fluid cooler hose A and A/T fluid cooler hose B.
- 4. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine.
- 5. Plug up opening such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
- Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle. CAUTION:

Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tubes.

7. Remove clips and bracket.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:**

Never reuse copper washer.

Refer to the following when installing A/T fluid cooler hoses.

INFOID:0000000005250167

Α

В

TM

Н

K

M

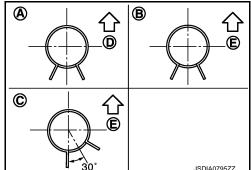
Ν

Р

Hose name	Hose name Hose end Paint mark		Position of hose clamp*
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	Facing backward	A
A/T IIulu coolei Ilose A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	Facing downward	С
A/T IIulu coolei Ilose B	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В

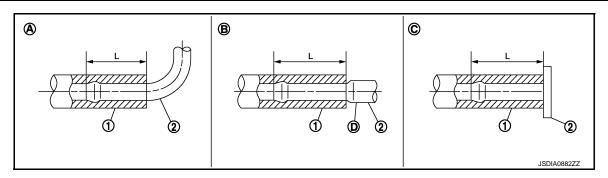
- *: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.
- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension "L" described below.

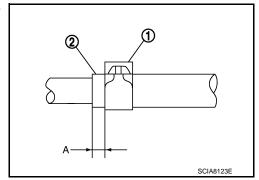
(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension "L"
	Radiator assembly side	Α	End reaches the radius curve end.
A/T fluid cooler hose A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]
	Radiator assembly side	С	Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator.
A/T fluid cooler hose B	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]



- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension "A" from the hose edge.

Dimension "A" : 5 - 9 mm (0.20 - 0.35 in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.



2WD: Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000005250168

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage.

Revision: 2009 August **TM-177** 2010 FX35/FX50

INFOID:0000000005250169

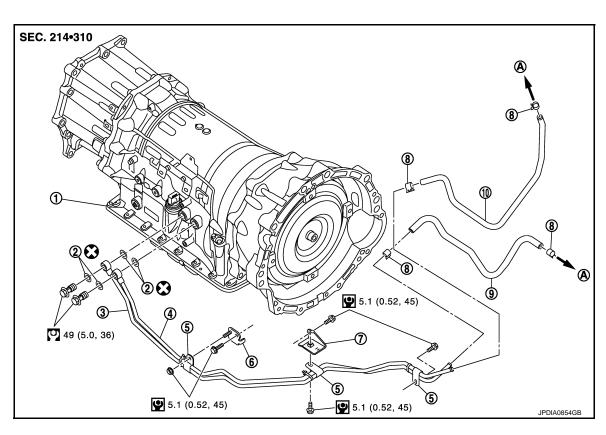
INFOID:0000000005250170

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-161, "Adjustment".

AWD

AWD: Exploded View



- 1. A/T assembly
- 4. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 7. Bracket
- 10. A/T fluid cooler hose A
- A. To radiator
- Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.
- 2. Copper washer
- 5. Clip
- 8. Hose clamp

- 3. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 6. Bracket
- 9. A/T fluid cooler hose B

AWD: Removal and Installation

TIVE : Nomovar and motar

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-29, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove engine under cover with a power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove A/T fluid cooler hose A and A/T fluid cooler hose B.
- 4. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to <u>EX-5, "Exploded View"</u>.

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

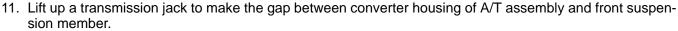
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

6. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

: Vehicle front

: Bolt

- 7. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- Remove harness bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to <u>EX-5</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to <u>DLN-126</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to <u>DLN-109</u>, <u>"VQ35HR: Exploded View"</u>.



CAUTION:

Never contact the A/T and transfer assembly with the lower lever of A/T shift selector when lifting up a transmission jack.

- 12. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine.
- 13. Plug up opening such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
- 14. Remove clips and brackets.
- 15. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tubes.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Never reuse copper washer.

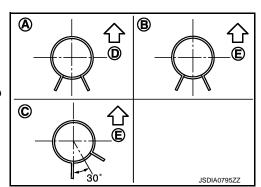
Refer to the following when installing A/T fluid cooler hoses.

Hose name	Hose name Hose end Paint mark			
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	Facing backward	А	
A/ I IIulu coolei Ilose A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В	
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	Facing downward	С	
A/ I IIulu coolei Ilose b	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В	

^{*:} Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.

- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension "L" described below.

(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension "L"
	Radiator assembly side	Α	End reaches the radius curve end.
A/T fluid cooler hose A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

TM

Α

В

F

Е

G

Н

K

.

M

Ν

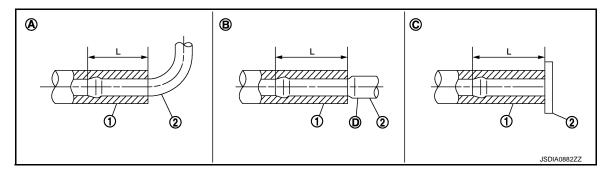
0

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

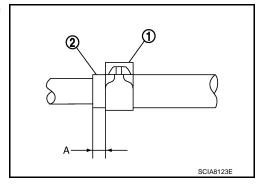
(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension "L"
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	С	Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator.
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]



- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension "A" from the hose edge.

Dimension "A" : 5 - 9 mm (0.20 - 0.35 in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.



INFOID:0000000005250171

AWD: Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-161, "Adjustment".

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

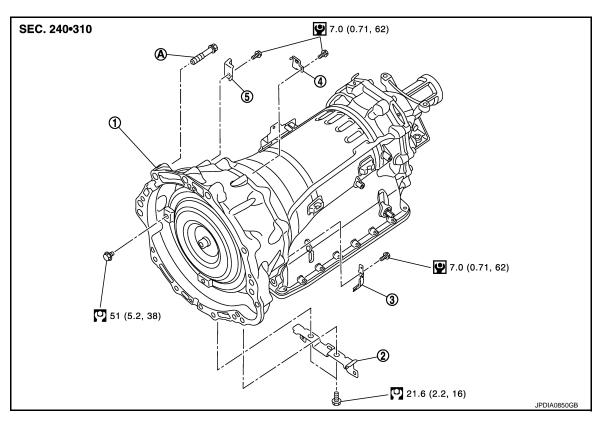
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005250172



1. A/T assembly

Bracket

3. Bracket

Bracket

5. Bracket

A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to <u>TM-181, "2WD : Removal and Installation"</u>. Refer to <u>GI-4, "Components"</u> for symbols in the figure.

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005250173

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- · Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position, and then release the parking brake.
- Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 3. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-118, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove manual lever. Refer to TM-171, "Exploded View".
- Remove engine lower cover with a power tool. Refer to <u>EXT-31, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 7. Remove front cross bar. Refer to FSU-13, "Exploded View".
- 8. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to <a>EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 9. Remove three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 10. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to EM-117, "Exploded View".

Revision: 2009 August TM-181 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

F

G

Н

J

M

Ν

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

CAUTION:

- Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Never disassemble.
- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Never place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 11. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-18, "VQ35HR: Exploded View".
- 12. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-46, "Exploded View".
- 13. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter. **CAUTION:**

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

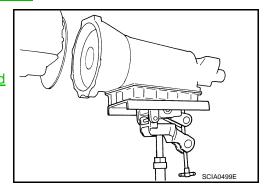
- 14. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine. Refer to TM-176, "2WD: Exploded View".
- 15. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
- Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack. CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.

- 17. Remove rear engine mounting member and engine mounting insulator (rear) with a power tool. Refer to EM-82, "2WD: Exploded View".
- 18. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
- 19. Remove harness and brackets.
- 20. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine with a power tool.
- 21. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-174, "2WD: Exploded View".
- 22. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle.

CAUTION:

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
- 23. Remove dynamic damper. Refer to EM-82, "2WD : Exploded View".

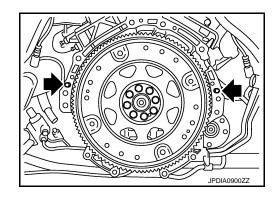


INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Check fitting of dowel pin (-).



TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

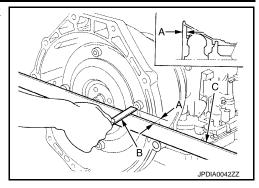
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

• When installing A/T assembly to the engine, be sure to check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

B : ScaleC : Straightedge

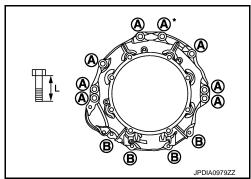
Dimension "A" : Refer to TM-188, "Torque Convert-

<u>er"</u>.



• When installing A/T assembly to the engine, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt symbol	A	В
Insertion direction	A/T assembly to engine	Engine to A/T assembly
Number of bolts	8	4
Bolt length "L" mm (in)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)	46.6 (4.8, 34)



*: Tightening the bolt with bracket.

 Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
 CAUTION:

• When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-53, "Exploded View".
- Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.

2WD: Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check A/T fluid leakage.
- Check A/T position after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

- Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>TM-161</u>, "Adjustment".
- Adjust A/T position. Refer to <u>TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment"</u>.

AWD

Е

TΜ

Α

В

Н

J

K

INFOID:0000000005250174

1

L

Ν

0

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000005250175

AWD: Exploded View

SEC. 240-310

(a) 7.0 (0.71, 62)

(b) 7.0 (0.71, 62)

(c) 7.0 (0.71, 62)

(c) 21.6 (2.2, 16)

1. A/T assembly

Bracket

Bracket

4. Bracke

Bracket

A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to <u>TM-184, "AWD : Removal and Installation"</u>. Refer to <u>GI-4, "Components"</u> for symbols in the figure.

AWD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005250176

JPDIA0849GB

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position, and then release the parking brake.
- Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 3. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-126, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to <u>DLN-109</u>, "VQ35HR: Exploded View".
- 6. Remove manual lever from A/T assembly. Refer to TM-171, "Exploded View".
- Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.

- 8. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to EM-117, "Exploded View". CAUTION:
 - Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
 - Never disassemble.
 - Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
 - Never place in an area affected by magnetism.

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

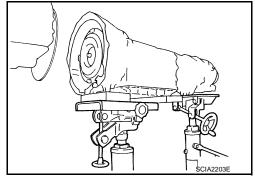
< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- 9. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-18, "VQ35HR: Exploded View".
- 10. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-46, "Exploded View".
- 11. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter. **CAUTION:**

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

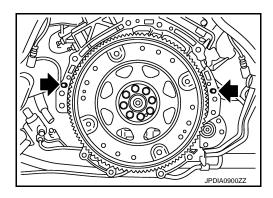
- 12. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes. Refer to TM-178, "AWD: Exploded View".
- 13. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
- 14. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and AWD solenoid harness connector.
- 15. Remove harness and brackets.
- 16. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine with a power tool.
- 17. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-175, "AWD: Exploded View".
- 18. Remove A/T assembly with transfer assembly from vehicle. **CAUTION:**
 - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
 - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
- 19. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly with a power tool. Refer to DLN-65, "VQ35HR: Exploded View".



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and Install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:**

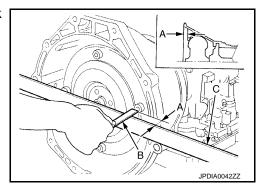
Check fitting of dowel pin (←).



 When installing A/T assembly to the engine, be sure to check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

B : ScaleC : Straightedge

Dimension : Refer to <u>TM-188, "Torque Converter"</u>. "A"



TM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

M

Ν

0

Ρ

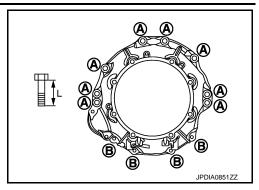
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

• When installing A/T assembly to the engine, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt symbol	A	В
Insertion direction	A/T assembly to engine	Engine to A/T assembly
Number of bolts	8	4
Bolt length "L" mm (in)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)	46.6 (4.8, 34)



 Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
 CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-53, "Exploded View".
- Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.

AWD: Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000005250177

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check A/T fluid leakage.
- Check A/T position after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to <u>TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment"</u>.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

- Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-161, "Adjustment".
- Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000005250178

INFOID:0000000005250179

Ν

Α

В

C

TΜ

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

Applied model		2WD	AWD	
Transmission model code number		3RX1C	3RX1D	
Stall torque ratio		1.92 : 1		
	1st	4.924		
Transmission gear ratio	2nd	3.194		
	3rd	2.043		
	4th	1.412		
Transmission gear ratio	5th	1.000		
	6th	0.862		
	7th	0.772		
	Reverse	3.972		
Recommended fluid		Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF*1		
Fluid capacity		9.2 liter (9-3/4 US qt, 8-1/8 Imp qt)*2		

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

2WD MODELS

		Unit: km/h (MPH)			
Coorposition	Throttle position				
Gear position	Full throttle	Half throttle			
D1 → D2	58 - 62 (36 - 38)	24 – 28 (15 – 17)			
D2 → D3	91 – 99 (57 – 61)	50 – 58 (31 – 36)			
D3 → D4	143 – 153 (89 – 95)	81 – 91 (51 – 56)			
D4 → D5	209 – 219 (130 – 136)	116 – 126 (73 – 78)			
D5 → D6	250 – 260 (156 – 161)	174 – 184 (109 – 114)			
D6 → D7	250 – 260 (156 – 161)	250 – 260 (156 – 161)			
D7 → D6	240 – 250 (150 – 155)	201 – 211 (125 – 131)			
D6 → D5	215 – 225 (134 – 139)	127 – 137 (79 – 85)			
D5 → D4	197 – 207 (123 – 128)	75 – 85 (47 – 52)			
D4 → D3	121 – 131 (76 – 81)	46 – 56 (29 – 34)			
D3 → D2	70 – 78 (44 – 48)	22 – 30 (14 – 18)			
D2 → D1	23 – 27 (15 – 16)	8 – 12 (5 – 7)			

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

AWD MODELS

Revision: 2009 August **TM-187** 2010 FX35/FX50

^{*1:} Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

^{*2:} The fluid capacity is the reference value.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

	Unit: km/h (MPH)		
Gear position	Throttle position		
Geal position	Full throttle	Half throttle	
$D1 \rightarrow D2$	52 – 56 (33 – 34)	22 – 26 (14 – 16)	
D2 → D3	82 – 90 (51 – 55)	45 – 53 (28 – 32)	
D3 → D4	129 – 139 (81 – 86)	73 – 83 (46 – 51)	
D4 → D5	189 – 199 (118 – 123)	105 – 115 (66 – 71)	
D5 → D6	250 – 260 (156 – 161)	157 – 167 (98 – 103)	
D6 → D7	250 – 260 (156 – 161)	237 – 247 (148 – 153)	
D7 → D6	240 – 250 (150 – 155)	181 – 191 (113 – 118)	
D6 → D5	195 – 205 (122 – 127)	115 – 125 (72 – 77)	
D5 → D4	179 – 189 (112 – 117)	68 – 78 (43 – 48)	
D4 → D3	119 – 129 (74 – 80)	42 – 52 (27 – 32)	
D3 → D2	63 – 71 (40 – 44)	20 – 28 (13 – 17)	
D2 → D1	21 – 25 (14 – 15)	7 – 11 (5 – 6)	

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000005250180

2WD MODELS

Throttle position	Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
Closed throttle	54 - 62 (34 - 38)	51 – 59 (32 – 36)
Half throttle	64 – 72 (40 – 44)	61 – 69 (38 – 42)

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)

AWD MODELS

Throttle position	Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
Closed throttle	49 – 57 (31 – 35)	46 – 54 (29 – 33)
Half throttle	58 – 66 (37 – 41)	55 – 63 (35 – 39)

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)

Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000005250181

Stall speed	2,475 – 2,775 rpm
Torque Converter	INFOID:000000005250184

Dimension between end of converter housing and torque converter	25.0 mm (0.98 in)
---	-------------------

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Diagnosis Flow

$oldsymbol{1}$ -OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT SYMPTOM

Refer to TM-190, "Question sheet" and interview the customer to obtain the malfunction information (conditions and environment when the malfunction occurred) as much as possible when the customer brings in the vehicle.

2. Check the following:

- Service history
- Harnesses and connectors malfunction. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc

- Before checking the malfunction, check whether any DTC exists.
- 2. If DTC exists, perform the following operations.
- Record the DTC and freeze frame data. (Print out the data using CONSULT-III and affix to the Work Order Sheet.)
- Erase DTCs.
- Check the relationship between the cause that is clarified with DTC and the malfunction information described by the customer. TM-334, "Symptom Table" is effective.
- 3. Check the information of related service bulletins and others also.

Do malfunction information and DTC exist?

Malfunction information and DTC exists. >>GO TO 3.

Malfunction information exists, but no DTC. >>GO TO 4.

No malfunction information, but DTC exists. >>GO TO 5.

3.REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check any malfunction described by a customer, except those with DTC on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-328, "Fail-Safe".

When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-190, "Question

Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 5.

4. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check the malfunction described by the customer on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-328, "Fail-Safe".

When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-190, "Question

Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 6.

${f 5}$.PERFORM "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" of the appropriate DTC to check if DTC is detected again. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" when multiple DTCs are detected, and then determine the order for performing the diagnosis.

NOTE:

If no DTC is detected, refer to the freeze frame data.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 7.

TM-189 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INFOID:0000000005250185

Е

Н

K

L

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

NO >> Check according to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

$oldsymbol{6}.$ IDENTIFY MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM WITH "DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM"

Use <u>TM-334</u>, "Symptom Table" from the symptom inspection result in step 4. Then identify where to start performing the diagnosis based on possible causes and symptoms.

>> GO TO 8.

7. REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the detected malfunctioning parts.

Reconnect parts or connector after repairing or replacing, and then erase DTC if necessary.

>> GO TO 8.

8. FINAL CHECK

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again to make sure that the repair is correctly performed. Check that malfunctions are not reproduced when obtaining the malfunction information from the customer, referring to the symptom inspection result in step 3 or 4.

Is DTC or malfunction symptom reproduced?

YES-1 >> DTC is reproduced: GO TO 5.

YES-2 >> Malfunction symptom is reproduced: GO TO 6.

NO >> Before delivering the vehicle to the customer, make sure that DTC is erased.

Question sheet

DESCRIPTION

There are many operating conditions that may cause a malfunction of the transmission parts. By understanding those conditions properly, a quick and exact diagnosis can be achieved.

In general, customers have their own criteria for a problem. Therefore, it is important to understand the symptom and status well enough by asking the customer about the concerns carefully. In order to systemize all the information for the diagnosis, prepare the question sheet referring to the question points.

KEY POINTS

WHAT Vehicle & engine model
WHEN Date, Frequencies
WHERE..... Road conditions
HOW Operating conditions,
Weather conditions,
Symptoms

SEF907L

WORKSHEET SAMPLE

Question Sheet				
Customer name	MR/MS	Engine #	Manuf. Da	ite
		Incident Date	VIN	
		Model & Year	In Service	Date
		Trans.	Mileage	km/Mile

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

RASIC INSPECTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

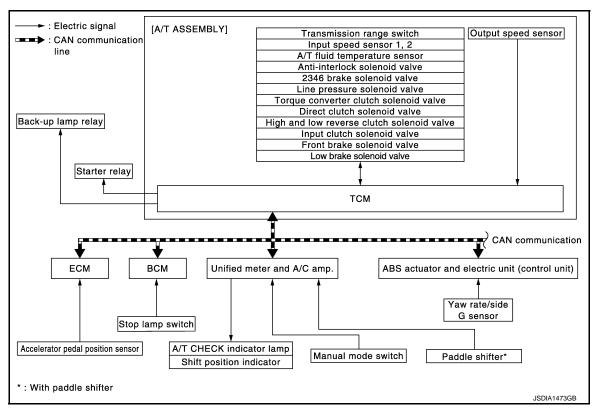
			Questi	ion Sheet			
Symptoms		☐ Vehicle does	not move (□ /	Any position	Particular position)
		□ No up-shift 6GR □ 6GR -		2GR → 3G	GR □ 3GR → 4GF	R □ 4GR → 5GR	R □ 5GR →
		□ No down-shif 2GR □ 2GR -	,	3R □ 6GR → 5	5GR □ 5GR → 40	GR □ 4GR → 3G	iR □3GR→
	ļ	☐ Lock-up malf	unction				
	†	☐ Shift point too	o high or too low				
	Ţ	☐ Shift shock o	r slip				
	ļ	☐ Noise or vibra	ation				
	ļ	☐ No kick down	1				
	ļ	☐ No pattern se	elect				
		☐ Others					
Frequency		☐ All the time	☐ Under certair	n conditions	☐ Sometimes (times a day)	
Weather conditions		☐ Not affected					
	Weather	☐ Fine	☐ Clouding	☐ Raining	☐ Snowing	☐ Other (
•	Temp.	□ Hot	□ Warm	□ Cool	□ Cold	☐ Temp. [Approx °F)]	с. °С (
	Humidity	☐ High	☐ Middle	□ Low			
Transmission conditions		□ Not affected					
	Ţ	□ Cold	☐ During warm	-up	☐ After warm-up	р	
		☐ Engine speed	d (rpm)			
Road conditions		☐ Not affected					
		☐ In town	☐ In suburbs	☐ Freeway	☐ Off road (Up /	/ Down)	
Driving conditions		☐ Not affected					
		☐ At starting	☐ While idling	☐ While engin	e racing	LLAt racing	☐ While cruis- ng
		☐ While accele	rating	☐ While decel	erating	☐ While turning	(Right / Left)
		☐ Vehicle spee	d [km/h (MPH)]		
			·	·			

Revision: 2009 August **TM-191** 2010 FX35/FX50

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram



System Description

INFOID:0000000005250188

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Switch, Sensor or Signal		TCM function		Actuator
 Transmission range switch Accelerator pedal position signal Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Output speed sensor Vehicle speed signal Manual mode switch signal Stop lamp switch signal Side G sensor signal Input speed sensor 1, 2 	\Rightarrow	Line pressure control (TM-195) Shift change control (TM-199) Shift pattern control Shift pattern (TM-204) Manual mode (TM-208) Lock-up control (TM-211) Fail-safe control (TM-328) Self-diagnosis (TM-243) CONSULT-III communication line (TM-243) CAN communication line (TM-249)	⇒	 Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp Back-up lamp relay Starter relay

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.
- Receive input signals transmitted from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, etc.
- Transmit required output signals to the respective solenoids.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005250189

Α

В

C

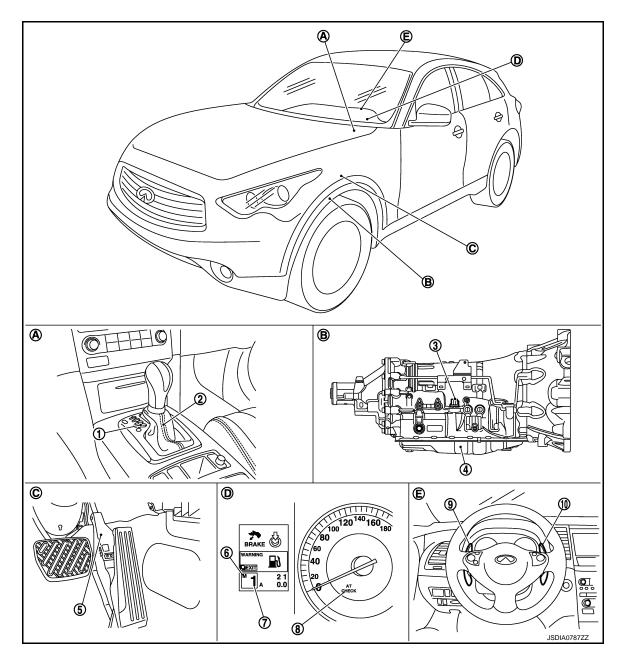
TΜ

Н

M

Ν

Р



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*1
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly
- E. Steering wheel

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
- *2: With paddle shifter

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250190

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Name	Function			
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.			
Transmission range switch	TM-252, "Description"			
Output speed sensor	TM-257, "Description"			
Input speed sensor 1	TM 2FF "Description"			
Input speed sensor 2	TM-255, "Description"			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-253, "Description"			
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-279, "Description"			
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-281, "Description"			
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-299, "Description"			
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-296, "Description"			
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-297, "Description"			
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-278, "Description"			
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-298, "Description"			
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-277, "Description"			
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-274, "Description"			
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-282, "Description"			
Manual mode switch	TM-290, "Description"			
Paddle shifter*	TIVI-290, Description			
Starter relay	TM-250, "Description"			
A/T CHECK indicator lamp	When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light comes on for 2 seconds.			
Stop lamp switch	TM-122, "Description"			
ECM	EC-588, "System Description"			
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"			
Unified meter and A/C amp.	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"			
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-29, "System Description"			
Yaw rate/side G sensor	BRC-77, "Description"			

^{*:} With paddle shifter

Α

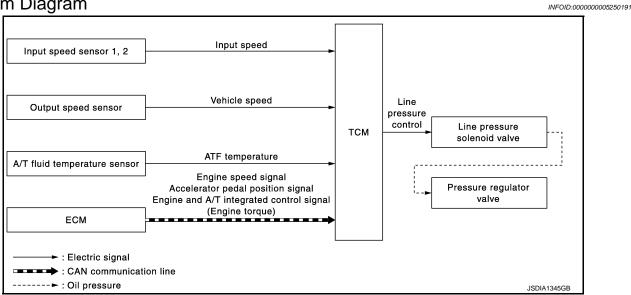
В

TM

INFOID:0000000005250192

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

System Diagram



System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator	
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed			
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		Line pressure solenoid valve	
	Engine speed signal*	Line pressure control	↓	
ECM	Accelerator pedal position signal*		Pressure regulator valve	
LOW	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*			

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- When an engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque) equivalent to the engine drive force is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid valve.
 This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pres
 - sure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.
- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM
 controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

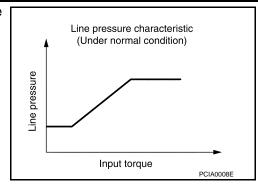
Normal Control

Р

M

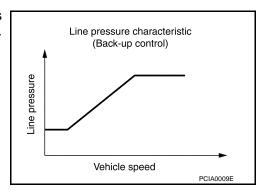
Ν

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



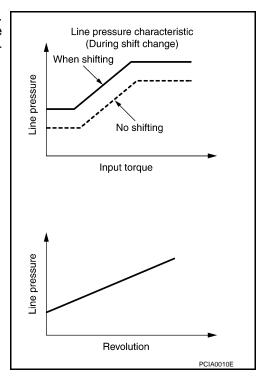
Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the A/T is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



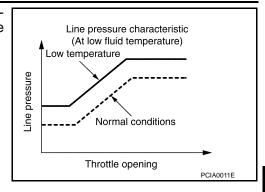
During Shift Change

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to engine torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic corresponds to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



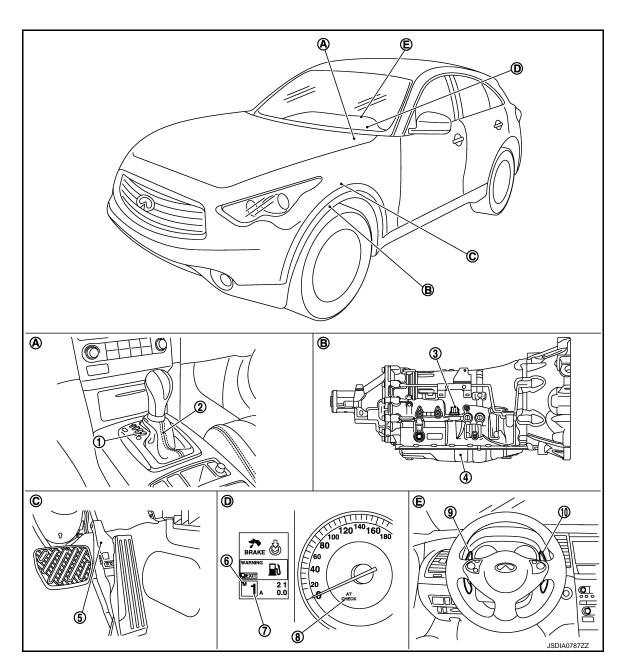
At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005520211



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*1
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2

TM

Α

В

....

Е

F

G

Н

1

M

Ν

0

Р

Revision: 2009 August TM-197 2010 FX35/FX50

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

C. Accelerator pedal

10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2

A. Center console

B. A/T assembly

E.

Steering wheel

D. Combination meter

NOTE:

• The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.

- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
- *2: With paddle shifter

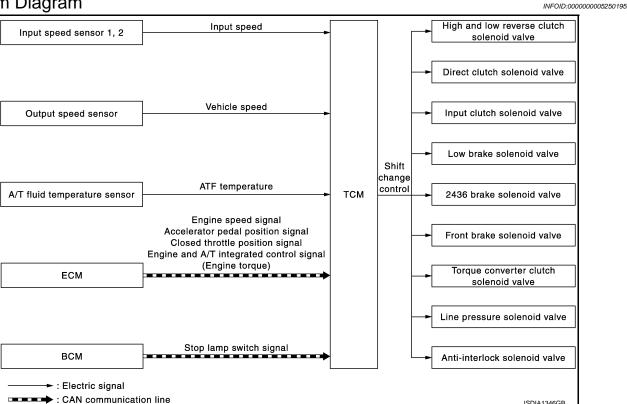
Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250194

Name	Function
ТСМ	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-257, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM 255 "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	TM-255, "Description"
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-253, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-277, "Description"
Pressure regulator valve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.
ECM	EC-588, "System Description"

SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

System Diagram



System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator		
Input speed sensor 1, 2 Output speed sensor	Input speed Vehicle speed		High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Input clutch solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature				
	Engine speed signal*				
	Accelerator pedal position signal*	Shift change control	2346 brake solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch so-		
ECM	Closed throttle position signal*	Offine offarige control			
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*		lenoid valve • Line pressure solenoid		
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve		

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes

Revision: 2009 August **TM-199** 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

INFOID:0000000005250196

K

-

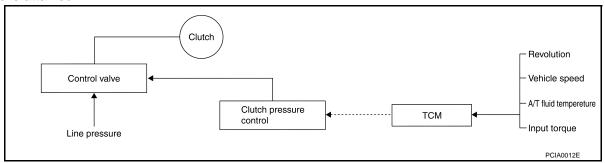
IVI

Ν

0

0

possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



Shift Change

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

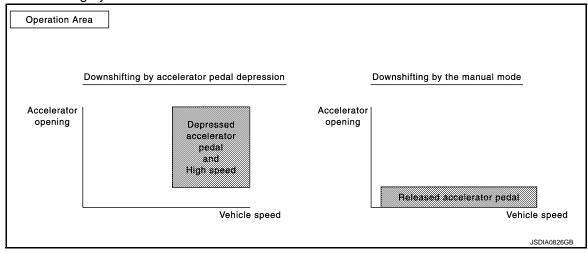
Shift Change System Diagram Shift-down Shift-up Gear ratio Output shaft torque Line pressure Gear ratio (For engaging clutch) Line pressure (For engaging clutch) Line pressure (For releasing clutch) Line pressure (For releasing clutch) Full phase real-time feedback *1 Change of line pressure is controlled depending on input torque and vehicle speed. Change of line pressure is controlled depending on input torque.

*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure in real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Blipping Control

This system makes transmission clutch engage readily by controlling (synchronizing) engine revolution according to the (calculation of) engine revolution after shifting down.

- "BLIPPING CONTROL" functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression.
- When downshifting by the manual mode.



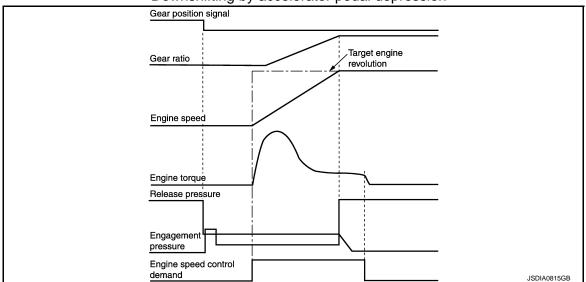
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

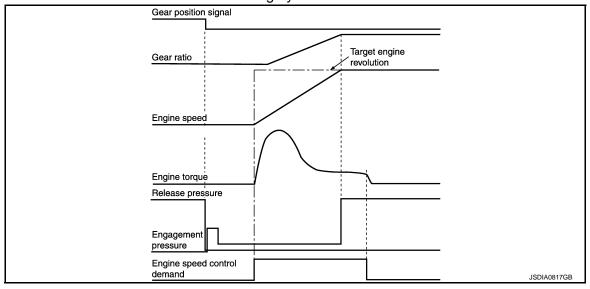
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- TCM selects "BLIPPING CONTROL" or "NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL" according to the gear position, the selector lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by pedal depression.
- Engine speed control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under "BLIPPING CONTROL".
- ECM synchronizes the engine speed according to the engine speed control demand signal.





Downshifting by the manual mode



В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

l

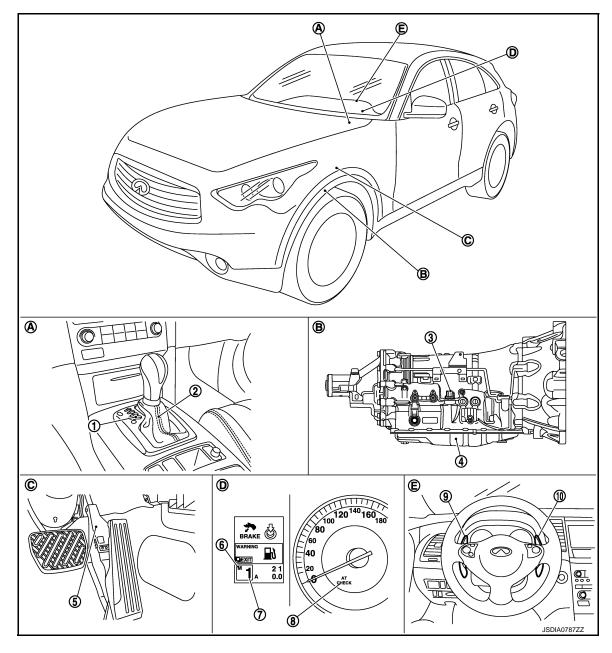
1 \

M

Ν

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005520212



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*1
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly
- E. Steering wheel

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
- *2: With paddle shifter

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250198

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-257, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-255, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	TIVI-233, Description
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-253, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-279, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-281, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-299, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-296, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-297, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-278, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-298, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-277, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-274, "Description"
ECM	EC-588, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"

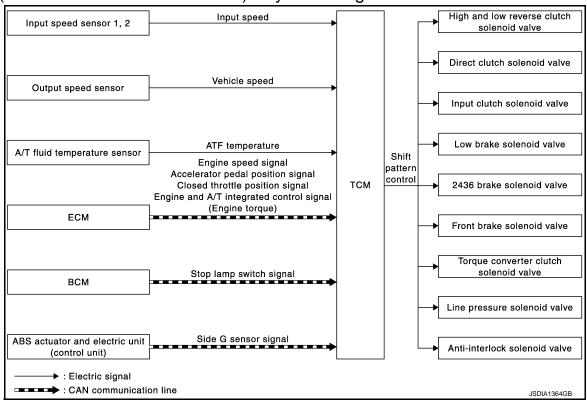
Ν

0

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL)

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL): System Diagram

INFOID:0000000005250199



ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL): System Description

INFOID:0000000005250200

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator		
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed		High and low reverse		
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		clutch solenoid valve		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		Direct clutch solenoid valveInput clutch solenoid valve		
	Engine speed signal*				
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		Low brake solenoid valve2346 brake solenoid valveFront brake solenoid valve		
ECM	Closed throttle position signal*	Shift pattern control			
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque)*		 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid 		
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Side G sensor signal*				
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		valve		

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

ASC (Adaptive Shift Control)

It automatically selects the shift pattern (such as road environment and driving style) suitable for the various situations so as to allow the vehicle to be driven efficiently and smoothly.

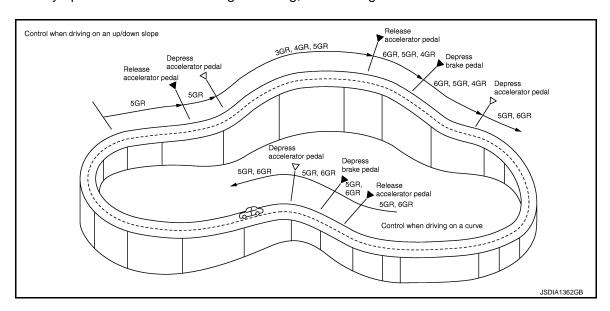
For example.....

When driving on an up/down slope

Revision: 2009 August **TM-204** 2010 FX35/FX50

ASC judges up/down slope according to engine torque data transmitted from the ECM and vehicle speed. Fixing at 4GR, 5GR or 6GR on an up-slope prevents shift hunting and controls the vehicle to gain optimum driving force. On a down-slope, automatic shift-down to 4GR, 5GR or 6GR controls to gain optimum engine brake.

When driving on a curve
 TCM receives the side G sensor signal from the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). It locks to 4GR,
 5GR or 6GR position in moderate cornering or to 3GR position in sharp cornering based on this signal. This
 prevents any upshift and kickdown during cornering, maintaining smooth vehicle travel.



DS Mode

- Changes to the shift schedule that mainly utilizes the high engine speed zone when ASC is active.
- DS mode can be switched according to the following method.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" position, shifting the selector lever to manual shift gate enables switching to DS mode.
- When in DS mode, shifting the selector lever to the main gate enables to cancel DS mode.
- After switching to manual mode with paddle shifter, switching to DS mode can not be enabled even when the selector lever is shifted to the manual gate. (With paddle shifter)

TΜ

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

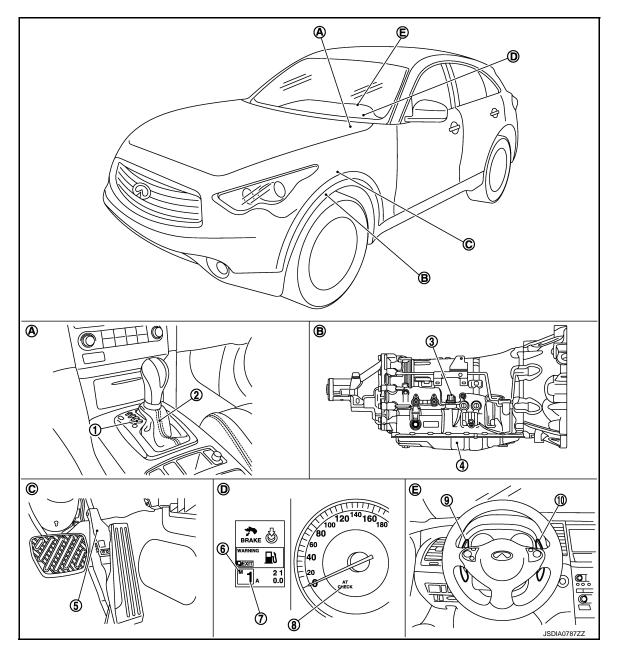
n //

Ν

0

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL): Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005520215



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*1
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly
- E. Steering wheel

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
- *2: With paddle shifter

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL): Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250202

Name	Function
ТСМ	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-76, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM 74 "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	TM-74, "Description"
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-72, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-100, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-102, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-117, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-115, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-98, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-116, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-97, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-94, "Description"
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-29, "System Description"

MANUAL MODE

0

Ν

Ρ

Revision: 2009 August TM-207 2010 FX35/FX50

Е

Α

В

C

TM

F

Н

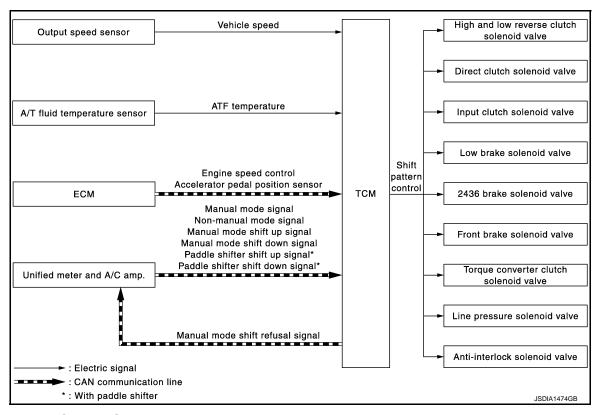
Κ

L

M

MANUAL MODE: System Diagram

INFOID:0000000005250203



MANUAL MODE: System Description

INFOID:0000000005250204

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator		
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed				
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		High and low reverse clutch		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		solenoid valve		
ECIVI	Accelerator pedal position signal*		 Direct clutch solenoid valve Input clutch solenoid valve 		
	Manual mode signal*	01.16	Low brake solenoid valve		
	Non-manual mode signal*	Shift pattern control	 2346 brake solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve 		
	Manual mode shift up signal*				
Unified meter and A/C amp.	Manual mode shift down signal*				
	Paddle shifter shift up signal*1, *2		Anti-interlock solenoid valve		
	Paddle shifter shift down signal*1, *2				

^{*1:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Manual Mode

 The TCM receives the manual mode signal, non-manual mode signal, manual mode shift up signal, manual mode shift down signal, paddle shifter shift up signal* and paddle shifter shift down signal* from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line. The TCM shifts shift pattern control to the manual mode based on these signals, and then shifts the A/T by operating each solenoid valve according to the shift operation of the driver.

^{*2:} With paddle shifter

^{*:} With paddle shifter

- The TCM prohibits the manual mode while being in fail-safe mode due to an A/T malfunction, etc. Refer to TM-328, "Fail-Safe".
- The TCM transmits the manual mode shift refusal signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. if the TCM refuses the transmission from the driving status of vehicle when the selector lever shifts to UP or DOWN side. The unified meter and A/C amp. blinks shift indicator on the combination meter and sounds the buzzer to indicate the driver that the shifting is not performed when receiving this signal. However, the TCM does not transmit the manual mode shift refusal signal in the conditions as per the following.
- When the selector lever shifts to DOWN side while driving in 1GR.
- When the selector lever shifts to UP side while driving in 7GR.

MANUAL MODE: Component Parts Location

(A) B 4 (C) **(D)** € 120¹⁴⁰160 40

- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*1
- Shift position indicator 7.
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2
- 2. A/T shift selector assembly

(8)

7

- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- A/T assembly connector 3.
- 6. Manual mode indicator

TM

INFOID:0000000005520216

В

Н

Ν

Р

Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2

JSDIA0787ZZ

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

A. Center console

B. A/T assembly

Steering wheel

E.

C. Accelerator pedal

D. Combination meter

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
- *2: With paddle shifter

MANUAL MODE: Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250206

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-76, "Description"
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-72, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-100, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-102, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-117, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-115, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-98, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-116, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-97, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-94, "Description"
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"
Unified meter and A/C amp.	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"

INFOID:0000000005250207

INFOID:0000000005250208

Α

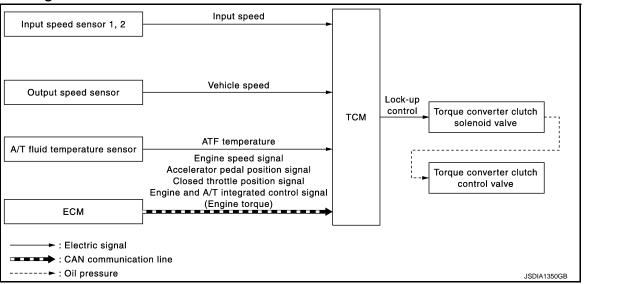
В

TM

Ν

LOCK-UP CONTROL

System Diagram



System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator		
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed				
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		Torque converter clutch sole-		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature				
ECM	Engine speed signal*	Lock-up control	noid valve ↓		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*	LOOK up control	Torque converter clutch con-		
	Closed throttle position signal*		trol valve		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*				

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

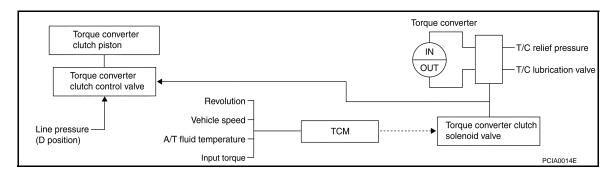
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up operation condition table

Selector lever	or lever "D" position "M" position			"D" position								
Gear position	7	6	5	4	3	2	7	6	5	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	_	_	_	_	_	×	×	×	×	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Control Lock-up control system diagram



Lock-up released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
 in this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

Smooth Lock-up Control

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

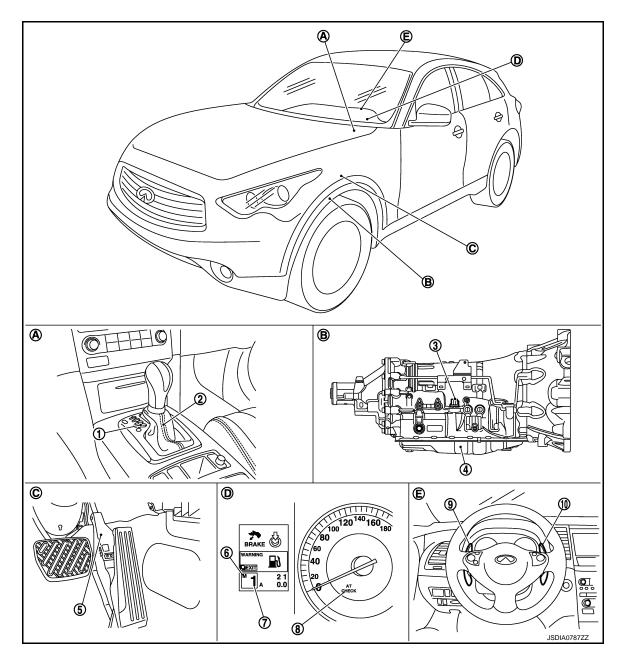
The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the
torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
 In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into
half-clutched states, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is
completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control

 In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR and 7GR.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005520217



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*1
- Shift position indicator 7.
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)*2
- Center console
- D. Combination meter

- A/T shift selector assembly 2.
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- В. A/T assembly
- Steering wheel

- A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- Paddle shifter (shift-down)*2
- Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

TM-213 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TΜ

Α

В

C

Н

M

Ν

LOCK-UP CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
- *2: With paddle shifter

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250210

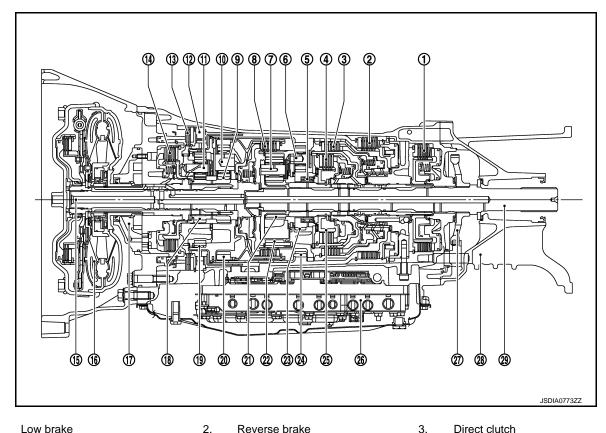
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Name	Function			
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.			
Output speed sensor	TM-257, "Description"			
Input speed sensor 1	TM-255, "Description"			
Input speed sensor 2	TWI-255, Description			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-253, "Description"			
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-274, "Description"			
Torque converter clutch control valve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.			
ECM	EC-588, "System Description"			

INFOID:0000000005250211

SHIFT MECHANISM

Cross-Sectional View



- Low brake 1.
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Mid carrier
- 10.*3 Front carrier
- Front brake 13.
- Torque converter 16.
- 19.*3 Under drive internal gear
- Mid internal gear 22.*1
- 25. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 28. Adapter case
- *1: 6 and 22 are one unit.
- *2: 9 and 18 are one unit.
- *3: 10 and 19 are one unit.
- *4: 15 and 20 are one unit.

- Reverse brake
- 5. 2nd one-way clutch
- 8. Input clutch
- 11. Under drive carrier
- 14. 2346 brake
- 17. Oil pump
- 20.*4 Front internal gear
- 23. Rear sun gear
- 26. Control valve with TCM
- 29. Output shaft

- Direct clutch
- 6.*¹ Rear carrier
- 9.*2 Front sun gear
- 1st one-way clutch 12.
- Input shaft 15.*⁴
- 18.*² Under drive sun gear
- 21. Mid sun gear
- 24. Rear internal gear
- 27. Parking gear

В

Α

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

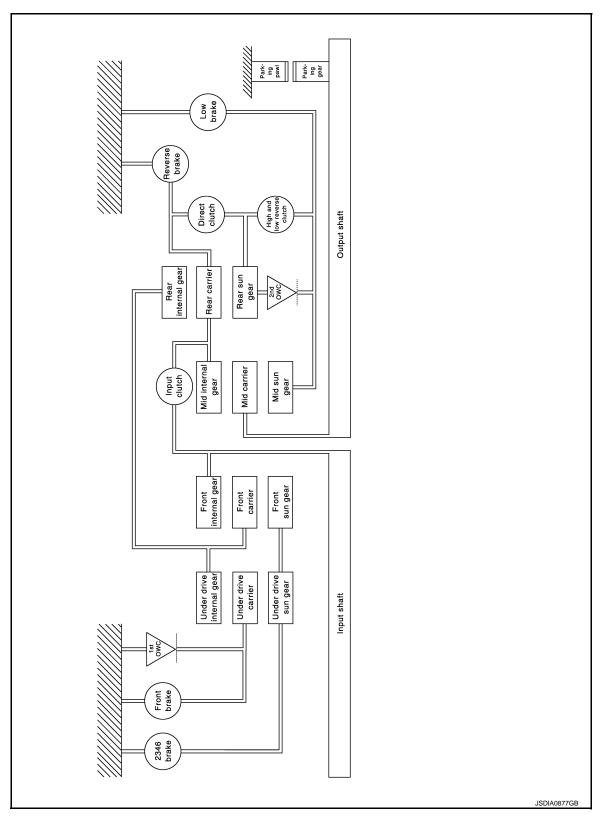
L

M

Ν

Ρ

System Diagram



System Description

INFOID:0000000005250213

DESCRIPTION

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

C

TM

Е

Н

K

L

With the use of 4 sets of planetary gears, A/T enables 7-speed transmission for forward and 1-speed transmission for backward, depending on the combination of 3 sets of multiple-disc clutches, 4 sets of multiple-disc brakes and 2 sets of one-way clutches.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

Name of the part				D,	/C			L,	/B					
Shift position	\	I/C	FRONT	REAR	H&LR/C	F/B	INNER	OUTER	2346/B	REV/B	1st OWC	2nd OWC	Remarks	
F	•				Δ	Δ							Park position	
F	3				\Diamond	\Diamond				0	0	0	Reverse position	
1	١				Δ	Δ							Neutral position	
	1st				☆	☆	0	0			0	0		
	2nd						0	0	0			0		
	3rd		0	0			0		0				Automatic shift	
D, DS	4th		0	0	0				0				1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5⇔6⇔7	
	5th	0		0	0									
	6th	0			0				0					
	7th	0			0	0								
7M	7th	0			0	0							Locks* (held stationary) in 7GR	
6M	6th	0			0				0				Locks* (held stationary) in 6GR	
5M	5th	0		0	0								Locks* (held stationary) in 5GR	
4M	4th		0	0	0				0				Locks* (held stationary) in 4GR	
3M	3rd		0	0			0		0				Locks* (held stationary) in 3GR	
2M	2nd				\Diamond		0	0	0			0	Locks* (held stationary) in 2GR	
1M	1st				\Diamond	\Diamond	0	0			0	0	Locks (held stationary) in 1GR	

\bigcirc	_	Λ.	nai	rat	٥٥
()	_	U	υe	aı	ษร

JSDIA1458GB

POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" Position

Ν

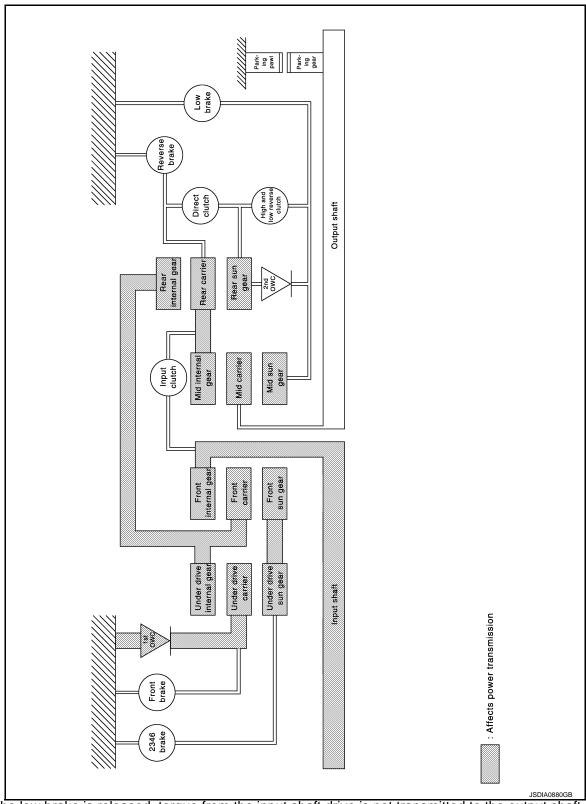
0

Р

^{*:} Down shift automatically according to the vehicle speed.

O – Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

 $[\]triangle$ – Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.



Since the low brake is released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft. "P" Position

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

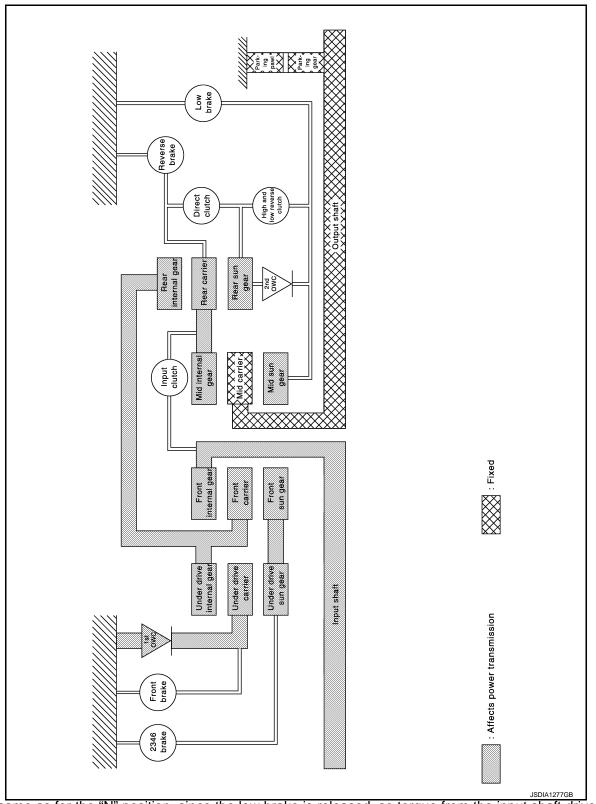
Н

K

M

Ν

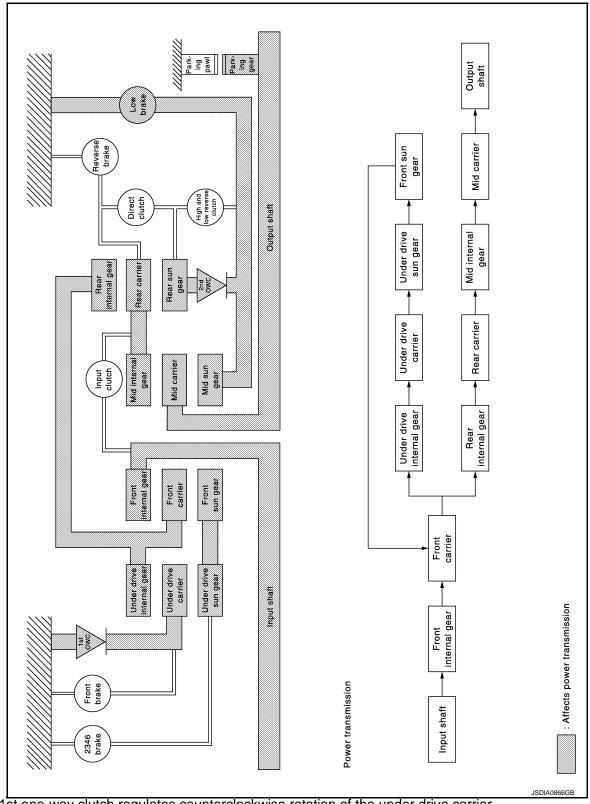
0



• The same as for the "N" position, since the low brake is released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

• The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.

"D1" and "DS1" Positions



- The 1st one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
- The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary ge	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	-	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;M1" Position

TM-221 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

L

Κ

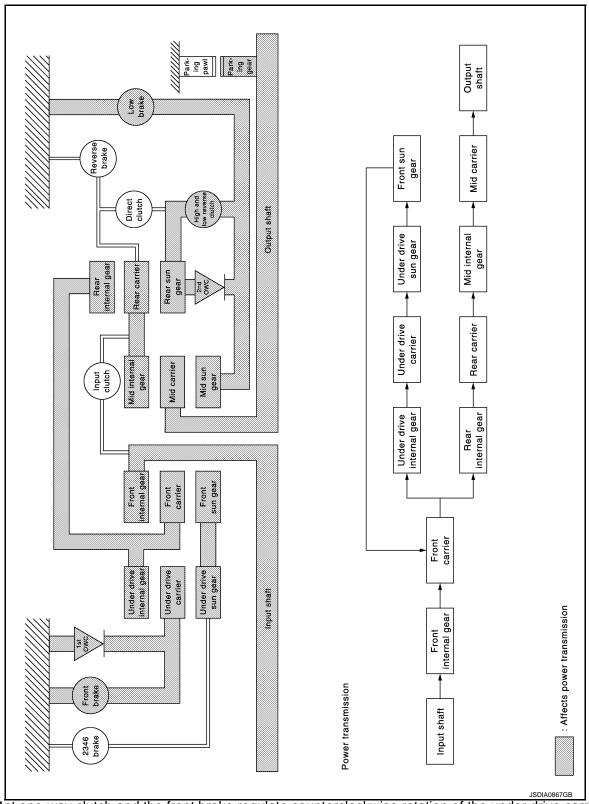
J

M

Ν

0

Ρ



The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulate counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
 NOTE:

The front brake operates only while coasting.

• The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverses clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.

The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

 Each planetary gear enters the state de 	escribed below.
---	-----------------

Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary ge	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

"D2" and "DS2" Positions

L

Κ

J

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

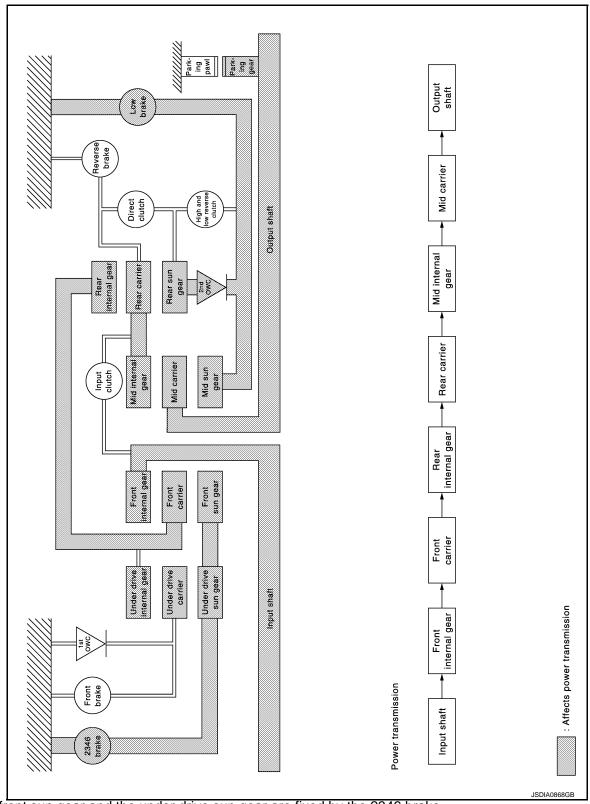
Н

M

Ν

0

Ρ



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary gea	ar		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;M2" Position

TM-225 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

Κ

L

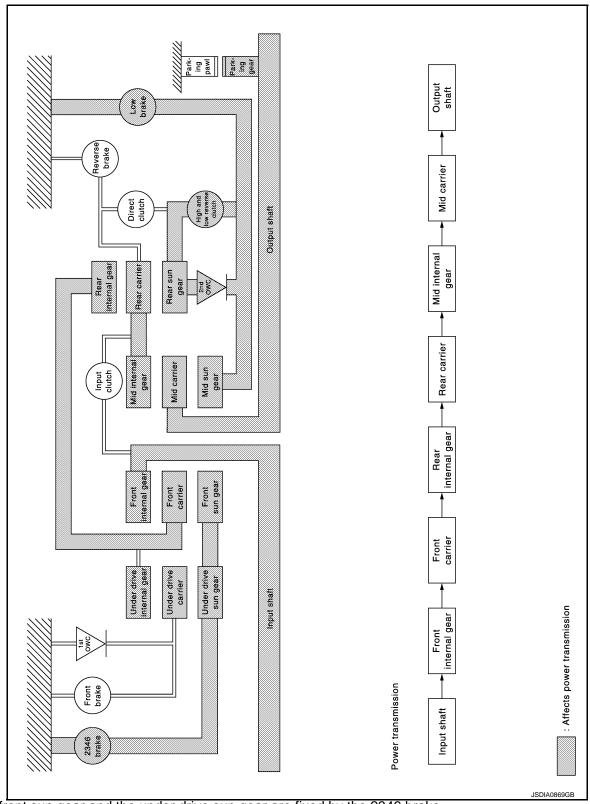
J

M

Ν

0

Ρ



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.

- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- · Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary ge	ear	•	
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear		·	
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear		•	
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D3", "DS3" and "M3" Positions

Revision: 2009 August **TM-227** 2010 FX35/FX50

Н

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

K

J

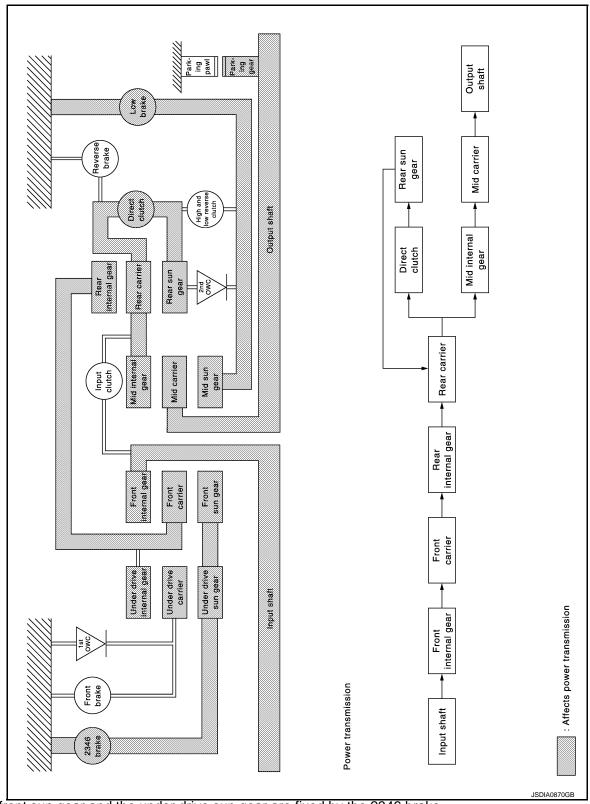
L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Р



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear				
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear	
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input	
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	
Under drive planetary g	ear			
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear	
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output	ſ
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier	
Rear planetary gear				_
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear	
Condition	_	Output	Input	
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear	
Mid planetary gear				
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear	
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input	
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier	

[&]quot;D4", "DS4" and "M4" Positions

TM-229 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

J

Κ

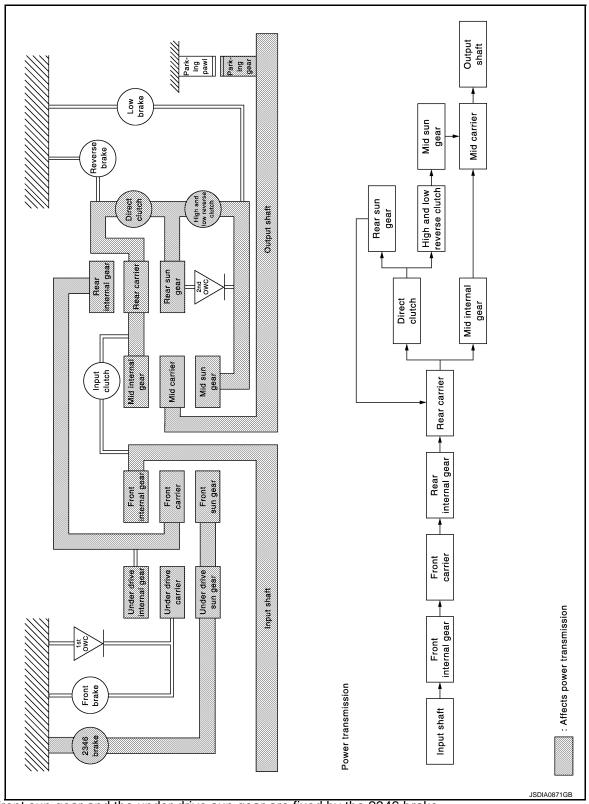
L

M

Ν

0

Ρ



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive in- ternal gear	Same number of revolution as th front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as th under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as th rear carrier

[&]quot;D5", "DS5" and "M5" Positions

Revision: 2009 August **TM-231** 2010 FX35/FX50

J

Κ

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

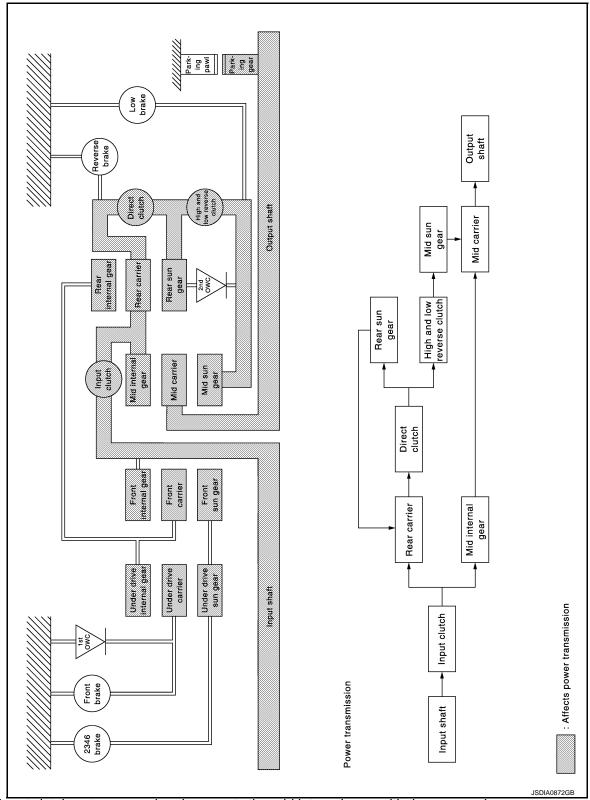
L

M

Ν

0

Р



- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	input/Output	_
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;D6", "DS6" and "M6" Positions

В

Α

TM

С

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

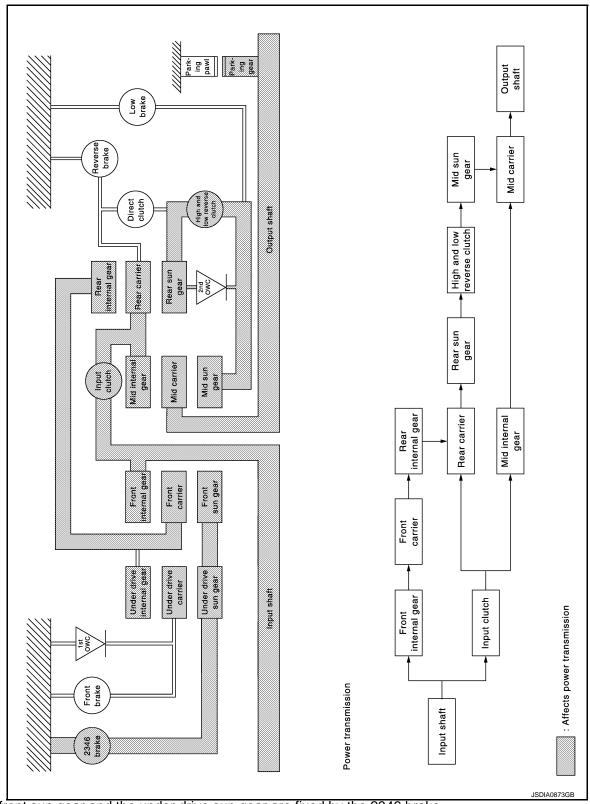
L

M

Ν

0

Ρ



- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;D7", "DS7" and "M7" Positions

Revision: 2009 August TM-235 2010 FX35/FX50

С

В

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

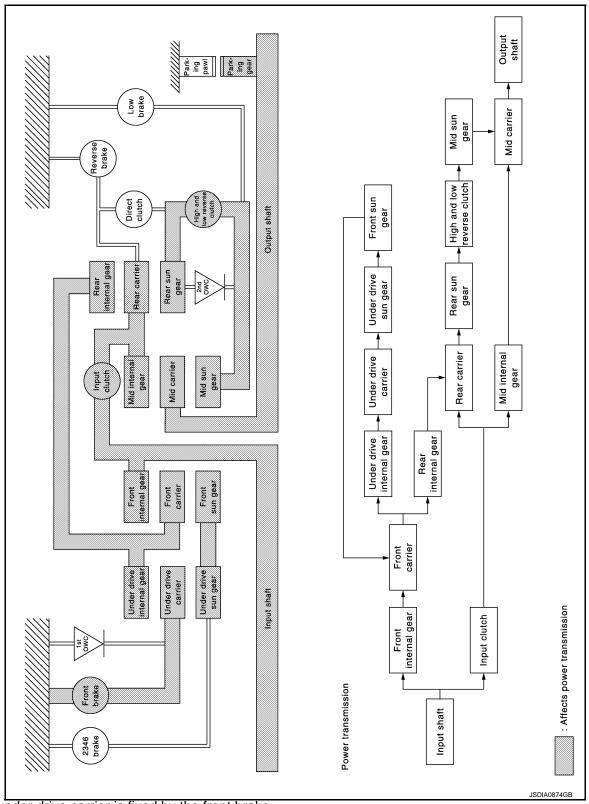
L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Р



- The under drive carrier is fixed by the front brake.
- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters state described below.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

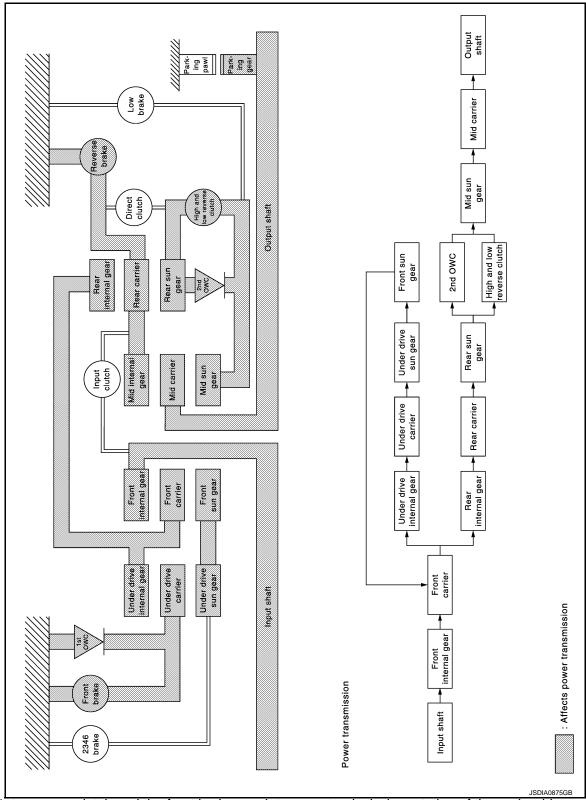
0

Ρ

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive inter- nal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;R" Position

Revision: 2009 August **TM-237** 2010 FX35/FX50



The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
 NOTE:

The front brake operates at the fixed speed or less.

- The rear carrier and the mid internal gear are fixed by the reverse brake.
- The mid sun gear rotates at the same speed as the rear sun gear by operation of the 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates at the fixed speed or less.

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive inter- nal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier

Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear	
Condition	Output	Output Fixed		
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Counterclockwise revolution —		
Number of revolutions	revolutions Acceleration from rear internal gear		Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear	
Mid planetary gear				
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear	

Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Input	Output	Fixed
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Counterclockwise revolution	_
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear sun gear	Deceleration from mid sun gear	_

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005250214

F

G

Н

Refer to TM-215, "Cross-Sectional View".

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005250215

Name of the Part (Abbreviation)	Function
Front brake (FR/B)	Fastens the under drive carrier.
Input clutch (I/C)	Connects the mid internal gear and the rear carrier.
Direct clutch (D/C)	Connects the rear carrier and the rear sun gear.
High and low reverse clutch (HLR/C)	Connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
Reverse brake (R/B)	Fastens the rear carrier.
Low brake (L/B)	Fastens the mid sun gear.
2346 brake (2346/B)	Fastens the under drive sun gear.
1st one-way clutch (1st OWC)	Allows the under drive carrier to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
2nd one-way clutch (2nd OWC)	Allows the rear sun gear to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Torque converter	Amplifies driving force the engine, and transmits it to transmission input shaft.
Oil pump	Driven by the engine, oil pump supplies oil to torque converter, control valve assembly, and each lubricating system.

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INFOID:0000000005530869

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description

 Shift lock prevents an unintentional start of the vehicle that may be caused by an incorrect operation while selector lever is in the "P" position.

- Selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position to another position when the following conditions are satisfied.
- Ignition switch ON
- Stop lamp switch is ON (brake pedal is depressed)
- Selector lever knob button is pressed

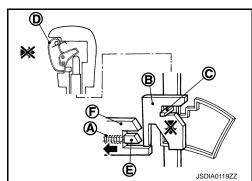
SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is not energized if the brake pedal is not depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The lock plate (B) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (C) when the selector button (D) is pressed, and presses only slider B (E) into the shift lock unit. Slider A (F) located below the lock plate prevents the downward movement of the lock plate with the spring force. The selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position for this reason.

However, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit, allowing the selector lever to shift if the shift lock release button is pressed.

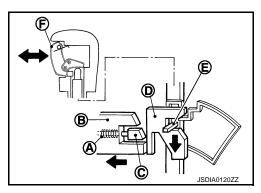


When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is energized and the relative positions of sliders A (B) and B (C) are maintained when the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The lock plate (D) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (E), thrusting away sliders A and B, when the selector button (F) is pressed.

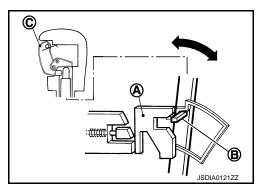
The position pin lowers to the position that allows shift operation for this reason. As a result, the selector lever can be shifted out of the P position.



OPERATION AT OTHER THAN "P" POSITION

The shift lock function will not operate at any position other than "P" because the lock plate (A) is only set for the "P" position. Accordingly, the selector lever can be shifted to any position regardless of the brake operation.

The position pin (B) enters the "P" position thrusting away the lock plate when the selector lever is shifted to the "P" position. Then, the shift mechanism is locked when the selector button (C) is released.



"P" POSITION RETAINING MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

When ignition switch is not in the ON position, power is not applied to the shift lock solenoid in the shift lock unit. This causes shift lock state, and then "P" position is retained.

When an actuating system in the shift lock unit has a malfunction, selector lever is unable to operate from the "P" position even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON. However, when pressing the shift lock release button, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit. This allows shift lock to be released and selector lever enables the select operation from the "P" position.

CAUTION:

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Never use the shift lock release button except when the select lever is inoperative even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005530870

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

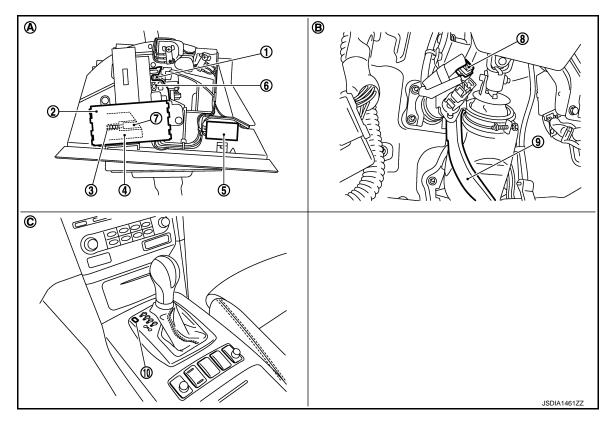
K

M

Ν

0

Р



- 1. Position pin
- 4. Slider A
- 7. Slider B
- 10. Shift lock cover *
- A. A/T shift selector assembly
- 2. Shift lock unit
- 5. A/T shift selector connector
- 8. Stop lamp switch
- B. Brake pedal, upper

- 3. Shift lock solenoid
- 6. Lock plate
- 9. Brake pedal
- C. Center console

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005530871

Component		Function	
Shift lock unit	Shift lock solenoid	Activated by the ignition switch and stop lamp signals, it holds the relative positions of sliders A and B.	
	Lock plate	Restricts position pin moving.	
	Shift lock release button	Pressing the shift lock release button cancels the shift lock forcibly.	
Position pin		Links with selector knob button and restricts selector lever shift operation.	
Stop lamp switch		 When brake pedal is depressed, stop lamp switch turns ON. When stop lamp switch turns ON, power is supplied to shift lock unit. 	

Revision: 2009 August TM-241 2010 FX35/FX50

^{*:} Shift lock release button becomes operative by removing shift lock cover.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Diagnosis Description

INFOID:0000000005250219

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. A malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory and in the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the TCM. A malfunction history is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For details, refer to EC-1179, "DTC Index".

OBD FUNCTION

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system.

One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part.

The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts. For details, refer to <u>EC-705</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Description</u>".

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000005250220

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

CONSULT-III APPLICATION ITEMS

Diagnostic test mode	Function
Self Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.
CAN Diagnosis	This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by a diagram.
CAN Diagnostic Support Monitor	It monitors the starts of CAN communication.
DTC & SRT confirmation	The status of system monitoring tests and the self-diagnosis status/result can be confirmed.
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.
Function Test*	This mode can show results of self-diagnosis of ECU with either "OK" or "NG". For engine, more practical tests regarding sensors/switches and/or actuators are available.
Special Function*	Other results or histories, etc. that are recorded in ECU are displayed.

^{*:} Although "Function Test" and "Special Function" are selectable, do not use its.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Display Items List

Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

DATA MONITOR

Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

					A. Standard, —. Not applicable, ▼. Option
		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored ite	em (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
VHCL/S SE-A/T	(km/h or mph)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the vehicle speed calculated by the TCM from the output shaft revolution.
ESTM VSP SIG	(km/h or mph)	Х	_	▼	Displays the vehicle speed signal received via CAN communication.
OUTPUT REV	(rpm)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the output shaft revolution calculated from the pulse signal of output speed sensor.
INPUT SPEED	(rpm)	Х	х	▼	Displays the input shaft revolution calculated from front sun gear revolution and front carrier revolution.
F SUN GR REV	(rpm)	_	_	▼	Displays the front sun gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 1.
F CARR GR REV	(rpm)	_	_	▼	Displays the front carrier gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 2.
ENGINE SPEED	(rpm)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the engine speed received via CAN communication.
TC SLIP SPEED	(rpm)	_	Х	▼	Displays the revolution difference between input speed and engine speed.
ACCELE POSI	(0.0/8)	Х	_	▼	Displays the accelerator position estimated value received via CAN communication.
THROTTLE POSI	(0.0/8)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the throttle position received via CAN communication.

	Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
ATF TEMP 1 (°C or °F)	Х	Х	•	Displays the ATF temperature of oil pan calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
ATF TEMP 2 (°C or °F)	Х	Х	•	Displays the ATF temperature estimated value of torque converter outlet calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	_	_	▼	Displays the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	_	▼	Displays the power supply voltage of TCM.
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	X	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid.
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid.
L/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid.
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid.
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid.
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid.
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid.
2346/B SOL (A)	_	Х	•	Displays the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid.
L/P SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
TCC SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
L/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
2346/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	▼	Displays the gear ratio calculated from input revolution and output revolution.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored	l item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
ENGINE TORQUE	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the engine torque estimated value received via CAN communication.
ENG TORQUE D	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the engine torque estimated value reflected the requested torque of each control unit received via CAN communication.
INPUT TRQ S	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
INPUT TRQ L/P	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of line pressure control.
TRGT PRES L/P	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of lock-up control.
FRGT PRES TCC	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
FRGT PRES L/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of low brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRE FR/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of front brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE HLR/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES I/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of input clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES D/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of direct clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
ΓRG PRE 2346/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of 2346 brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
SHIFT PATTERN		_	_	▼	Displays the gear change data using the shift pattern control.
/EHICLE SPEED	(km/h or mph)	_	_	▼	Displays the vehicle speed for control using the control of TCM.
RANGE SW 4	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 4.
RANGE SW 3	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 3.
RANGE SW 2	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 2.
RANGE SW 1	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 1.
SFT DWN ST SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (down switch).
SFT UP ST SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (up switch).

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored ite	em (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
DOWN SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of selector lever (down switch).
UP SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the operation status of selector lever (up switch).
NON M-MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays whether the selector lever is in any position other than manual shift gate position.
MANU MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays whether the selector lever is in the man ual shift gate position.
DS RANGE	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays whether it is the DS mode.
1 POSITION SW	(ON/OFF)	X	_	•	 Displays the reception status of 1 position switch signal received via CAN communica- tion. Not mounted but displayed.
OD CONT SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	 Displays the reception status of overdrive control switch signal received via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
BRAKESW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of stop lamp switch signal received via CAN communication.
POWERSHIFT SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	 Displays the reception status of POWER mode signal received via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
ASCD-OD CUT	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD OD cance request signal received via CAN communication
ASCD-CRUISE	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD operation signal received via CAN communication.
ABS SIGNAL	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the reception status of ABS operation signal received via CAN communication.
TCS GR/P KEEP	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of TCS gear keep request signal received via CAN communication
TCS SIGNAL 2	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "cold".
TCS SIGNAL 1	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "warm".
LOW/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of low brake.
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch, input clutch or front brake.
IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of input clutch or front brake.
HLR/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch.
W/O THL POS	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the kickdown condition signal status re ceived via CAN communication.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection		
Monitored it	em (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks	A
CLSD THL POS	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the idling status signal status received via CAN communication.	
DRV CST JUDGE	(DRIVE/COAST)	_	_	▼	Displays the judgment results of "driving" or "coasting" judged by TCM.	C
SHIFT IND SIGNAL		_	_	▼	Displays the transmission value of shift position signal transmitted via CAN communication.	ΤN
STARTER RELAY	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the command status from TCM to starter relay.	
F-SAFE IND/L	(ON/OFF)	_		•	Displays the transmission status of A/T CHECK indicator lamp signal transmitted via CAN communication.	E
ATF WARN LAMP	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	 Displays the transmission status of ATF temperature signal transmitted via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed. 	F
MANU MODE IND	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the transmission status of manual mode signal transmitted via CAN communication.	(
ON OFF SOL MON	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command value from TCM to the anti-interlock solenoid, and displays the monitor status.	F
START RLY MON	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command value from TCM to the starter relay, and displays the monitor status.	I
ON OFF SOL	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the command status from TCM to anti- interlock solenoid.	
SLCT LVR POSI		_	Х	▼	Displays the shift positions recognized by TCM.	
GEAR		_	Х	▼	Displays the current transmission gear position recognized by TCM.	
NEXT GR POSI		_	_	•	Displays the target gear position of gear change that is calculated based on the vehicle speed information and throttle information.	k
SHIFT MODE		_	_	▼	Displays the transmission driving mode recognized by TCM.	L
D/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	▼	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of direct clutch.	N
FR/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of front brake.	N
2346/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake.	
2346B/DC PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	▼	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake or direct clutch.	F

DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

DTC Work Support

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Item	Description	Check item	
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "1GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)		
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "2GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	 valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoic 	
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "3GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "4GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve	
5TH GR FNCTN P0735	Following items for "5GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Anti-interlock sole- noid valve Output speed sensor	
6TH GR FNCTN P0729	Following items for "6GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Input speed sensor 1, 2 Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control cir-	
7TH GR FNCTN P1734	Following items for "7GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	cuit	
TCC SOL FNCTN CHECK	Following items for "TCC solenoid function" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Harness or connectors Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Torque converter Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit	

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

K

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000005250221

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
U1000	CAN Communication Line	TCM is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more when the ignition switch is ON.	Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) TCM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

TM-249

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 3. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "U1000" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-249, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

Go to LAN-20, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

2010 FX35/FX50

Revision: 2009 August

INFOID:0000000005250223

Р

N

P0615 STARTER RELAY

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0615 STARTER RELAY

Description INFOID:0000000005250224

TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250225

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0615	Starter Relay Circuit	The starter monitor value is OFF when the ignition switch is ON at the" P" and "N" positions.	Harness or connectors (Starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) Starter relay circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Shift the selector lever to "P" and "N" positions.
- Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0615" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-250, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250226

1. CHECK STARTER RELAY SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between IPDM E/R connector terminal and ground.

IPDM E/R connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	vollage (Approx.)
E5	30	Ground	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions.	Battery voltage
			Selector lever in other positions.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check starter relay circuit. Refer to STR-10, "Wiring Diagram - STARTING SYSTEM -".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
F51	9	E5	30	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

 $3. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
F51	9		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

C

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

K

M

L

N

0

Р

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0705	Transmission Range Sensor A Circuit (PRNDL Input)	Transmission range switch signals input with impossible pattern.	 Harness or connectors (Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3 and 4

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ACCELE POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Shift the selector lever throughout the entire shift position from "P" to "D". (Hold the selector lever at each position for 2 seconds or more)
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

- 5. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
- With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-252, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250229

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

Description INFOID:0000000005250230

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250231

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
		TCM judges that the A/T fluid temperature is -40 °C (-40 °F) or less continuously for 5 seconds while driving at 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) A/T fluid temperature sensor
		TCM judges that the A/T fluid temperature is 180 °C (356 °F) or more continuously for 5 seconds.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is short.) A/T fluid temperature sensor
P0710	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor A Circuit	TCM judges the following conditions while driving the vehicle at 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more: • The time required for A/T fluid temperature to rise by 1 °C (1.8 °F) exceeds 14 minutes when A/T fluid temperature is -20 °C (-4 °F) or less. • The time required for A/T fluid temperature to rise by 1 °C (1.8 °F) exceeds 7 minutes when A/T fluid temperature is between -19 °C (-2 °F) and 0 °C (32 °F). • The time required for A/T fluid temperature to rise by 1 °C (1.8 °F) exceeds 4 minutes when A/T fluid temperature is between 1 °C (34 °F) and 20 °C (68 °F).	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is stuck.) A/T fluid temperature sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2 . CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 14 minutes or more.

SLCT LVR POSI

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0710" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-253, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

TM-253 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Н

K

L

M

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000005250232

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{TM-362, "Exploded View"}}$. >> Repair or replace damaged parts. YES

NO

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

TΜ

F

Н

K

L

N

INFOID:0000000005250235

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the A/T. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0717	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor A Circuit No Signal	The revolution of input speed sensor 1 and/or 2 is 270 rpm or less.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) Input speed sensor 1 and/or 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

® With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "GEAR", "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "CLSD THL POS" and "ENGINE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

CAUTION:

Keep the same gear position.

NOTE:

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

GEAR : 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th or 6th

VHCL/S SE-A/T : More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

CLSD THL POS : OFF

ENGINE SPEED : More than 1,500 rpm

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0717" detected?

Revision: 2009 August

YES >> Go to TM-255, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

TM-255 2010 FX35/FX50

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

K

M

Ν

Р

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description

The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is transmitted to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause	TM
		The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 5 km/h (3MPH) or less when the vehicle speed transmitted The vehicle speed transmitted The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is The vehicle speed transmitted sensor is The vehicle speed sensor is Th		Е
		from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 20 km/h or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.)		F
P0720	Output Speed Sensor Circuit	The vehicle speed transmit- ted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM does	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.)	G
		not decrease despite the 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more of de- celeration in vehicle speed detected by the output speed	Output speed sensor	Н
		sensor. when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the vehicle		I
		speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 24 (15 MPH) or more.		J

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

· Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

· Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ESTM VSP SIG" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

ESTM VSP SIG : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0720" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-258, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Revision: 2009 August **TM-257** 2010 FX35/FX50

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250238

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362. "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description INFOID:0000000005250239

The engine speed signal is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM with CAN communication line.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250240

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0725	Engine Speed Input Circuit	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM. The engine speed is more less 150 rpm even if the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (7 MPH).	Harness or connectors (ECM to TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

VHCL/S SE-A/T : More than 10km/h (7 MPH)

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0725" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-259, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

${f 1}$.CHECK DTC OF ECM

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-718, "CONSULT-III Function".

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P0725" detected?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-243, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

TM-259 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Н

Ν

INFOID:0000000005250241

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000005250242

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 6GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0729	Gear 6 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 0.916 or more • 0.812 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-262, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "6TH GR FNCTN P0729" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

тм

Α

Е

.

.

J

Κ

L

I\ /I

Ν

11

0

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

GEAR : 6th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0729" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position Gear position : 6th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

<u>Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0729" detected?</u>

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-262, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0729" is detected: Go to TM-262, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250244

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

Description INFOID:0000000005250245

- TCM detects a high-rpm state of the under drive sun gear.
- The number of revolutions of the under drive sun gear is calculated with the input speed sensor 1 and 2.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0730	Incorrect Gear Ratio	The revolution of under drive sun gear is 8,000 rpm or more. NOTE: Not detected when in "P" or "N" position and during a shift to "P" or "N" position.	 2346 brake solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Input speed sensor 1, 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-263, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".
- 3. Drive vehicle under the similar conditions to (1st trip) Freeze Frame Data for 10 minutes. Refer to the table below.

Hold the accelerator pedal as steady as possible.

ENGINE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.
VEHICLE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.
B/FUEL SCHDL	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0730" detected?

Revision: 2009 August

YES >> Go to TM-263, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-263

Е

TΜ

Α

Н

J

Κ

.

M

Ν

0

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000005250248

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0731	Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 5.180 or more • 4.594 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-265, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

GEAR : 1st

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0731" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 1st

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0731" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-265, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0731" is detected: Go to TM-265, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 4. NO

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250250

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-265

TM

Α

В

Н

N

Р

2010 FX35/FX50

Revision: 2009 August

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0732	Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 3.360 or more • 2.980 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-267, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" ins "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

GEAR : 2nd

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0732" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 2nd

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0732" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-267, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0732" is detected: Go to TM-267, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 4. NO

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250253

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-267

TM

Α

В

Н

N

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0733	Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 2.149 or more • 1.905 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-269, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

GEAR : 3rd

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0733" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 3rd

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0733" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-269, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0733" is detected: Go to TM-269, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 4. NO

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR gear and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

В

Н

INFOID:0000000005250256

N

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0734	Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 1.497 or more • 1.327 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-271, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

TM

Н

GEAR : 4th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detect on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 4th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0734" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-271, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0734" is detected: Go to TM-271, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 4. NO

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250259

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

Revision: 2009 August

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Р

N

TM-271

2010 FX35/FX50

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0735	Gear 5 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 1.060 or more • 0.940 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-273, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

GEAR : 5th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0735" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 5th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0735" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-273, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0735" is detected: Go to TM-273, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 4. NO

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250262

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-273 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

N

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:000000005250263

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6 and M7 by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled

- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0740	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit/Open	The torque converter clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the torque converter clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 30 seconds or more.

NOTE:

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 2nd

VEHICLE SPEED : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-274, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250265

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{TM-362, "Exploded View"}}$. >> Repair or replace damaged parts. YES

NO

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:0000000005250266

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250267

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0744	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Intermittent	The lock-up is not performed in spite of within the lock-up area.	Harness or connectors Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Torque converter Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

NOTE:

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this

MANU MODE SW : ON **GEAR** : 2nd

VEHICLE SPEED : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0744" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-276, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-276 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

INFOID:0000000005250268

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description INFOID:0000000005250269

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250270

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0745	Pressure Control Solenoid A	The line pressure solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the line pressure solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT" and "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
- Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more SLCT LVR POSI : N/P

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0745" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-277, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-277 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TΜ

Α

F

Н

INFOID:000000000525027

Ν

P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

Description INFOID:000000005250272

- Anti-interlock solenoid valve prevents the simultaneous activation of the input clutch and the low brake.
- The anti-interlock solenoid valve is an ON/OFF type solenoid valve.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0750	Shift Solenoid A	The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is ON when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is OFF. The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is OFF when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is ON.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Anti-interlock solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0750" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-278, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2009 August TM-278 2010 FX35/FX50

INFOID:0000000005250274

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

Description INFOID:0000000005250275

- The Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The Input clutch solenoid valve controls the input clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250276

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0775	Pressure Control Solenoid B	The input clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the input clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR** · 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0775" detected?

Revision: 2009 August

YES >> Go to TM-279, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View". YES

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

TM

Α

Н

K

N

Р

INFOID:0000000005250277

2010 FX35/FX50

P0780 SHIFT

Description INFOID:000000005250278

The TCM detects the malfunction of low brake solenoid valve. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0780	Shift Error	 TCM judges that the gear ratio is not switched to that of 4GR (1.412) while shifting from 3GR to 4GR in "D" position. TCM judges that the engine speed is more than the specified one while shifting from 5GR to 6GR or from 6GR to 7GR in "D" position. 	Anti-interlock solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "ACCELE POSI" and "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8 GEAR : $3rd \rightarrow 4th$

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0780" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-280, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250280

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

Description

 The front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The front brake solenoid valve controls the front brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250282

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0795	Pressure Control Solenoid C	The front brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the front brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Front brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR** : 7th

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0795" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-281, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View". YES

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

TM

Α

INFOID:0000000005250281

K

N

INFOID:0000000005250283

P1705 TP SENSOR

Description

- The accelerator pedal position sensor is installed on the upper end of the accelerator pedal assembly.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor detects the accelerator position.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor transform the accelerator pedal position into output voltage, and emit the voltage signal to the ECM.
- The TCM receives accelerator pedal position signal from the ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1705	Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Signal	TCM detects the difference between two accelerator pedal position signals received from ECM via CAN communication.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 5 km/h (3 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-282, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250286

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-1179, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P1705" detected?

P1705 TP SENSOR

< DTC	/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]	
YES NO	>> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". >> GO TO 3.		А
3. сн	ECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT		
Refer t	o GI-36. "Intermittent Incident".		R
<u>Is the i</u>	nspection result normal?		D
YES NO	>> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-362, "Exploded View"</u> . >> Repair or replace damaged parts.		

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

Description INFOID:000000005250287

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1721	Vehicle Speed Signal	The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 5 km/h (3MPH) or less when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 20 km/h or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor does not decrease despite the 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more of deceleration in vehicle speed received from the unified meter and A/C amp. when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 24 (15 MPH) or more.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or short- ed.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ESTM VSP SIG" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

ESTM VSP SIG : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1721" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-106, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

With CONSULT-III erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "METER/M&A". any DTC detected? (ES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-119, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK DTC OF TCM With CONSULT-III erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". any DTC other than "P1721" detected? (ES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT effer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? (ES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".	P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	
CHECK DTC OF UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. With CONSULT-III erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "METER/M&A". any DTC detected? YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-119. "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK DTC OF TCM With CONSULT-III erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". any DTC other than "P1721" detected? YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT erfer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".		[/AT. RE/RUID (VK3UVE)]
With CONSULT-III erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "METER/M&A". any DTC detected? (ES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-119, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK DTC OF TCM With CONSULT-III erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". any DTC other than "P1721" detected? (ES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT effer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? (ES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".		INFOID:0000000005250289
erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "METER/M&A". any DTC detected? YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-119, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK DTC OF TCM With CONSULT-III erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". any DTC other than "P1721" detected? YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT effer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".	1.CHECK DTC OF UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.	
any DTC detected? YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-119, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK DTC OF TCM With CONSULT-III erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". any DTC other than "P1721" detected? YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT effer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".	With CONSULT-III	
/ES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-119, "DTC Index". >> GO TO 2CHECK DTC OF TCM With CONSULT-III erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". any DTC other than "P1721" detected? /ES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". >> GO TO 3CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT efer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? /ES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".		
NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK DTC OF TCM With CONSULT-III Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". any DTC other than "P1721" detected? YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT Perform to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".	-	
With CONSULT-III erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". any DTC other than "P1721" detected? "ES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT effer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? "ES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".	NO >> GO TO 2.	
erform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". any DTC other than "P1721" detected? (ES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT efer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? (ES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".	CHECK DTC OF TCM	
any DTC other than "P1721" detected? 'ES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT efer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? 'ES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".	With CONSULT-III Portorm "Salt Diagnostic Popults" in "TRANSMISSION"	
/ES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index". NO >> GO TO 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT efer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? /ES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".		-
CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT efer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".	YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".	
efer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident". the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".		
the inspection result normal? /ES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-362, "Exploded View"</u> .		
'ES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-362, "Exploded View"</u> .		
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	

Ρ

P1730 INTERLOCK

Description INFOID.000000005250290

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1730	Interlock	The output speed sensor detects the deceleration of 12 km/h (7 MPH) or more for 1 second.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control circuit

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in second gear, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-287, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle the following condition.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

GEAR : 1st through 7th

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1730" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-287, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Judgment of A/T Interlock

Refer to TM-328, "Fail-Safe".

Revision: 2009 August **TM-286** 2010 FX35/FX50

INFOID:0000000005250292

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P1730 INTERLOCK

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

С

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000005250294

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 7GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1734	Gear 7 Incorrect Ratio	The gear ratio is: • 0.822 or more • 0.729 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-289, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "7TH GR FNCTN P1734" in "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

TM

Н

N

Р

GEAR : 7th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P1734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 7th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P1734" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-289, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P1734" is detected: Go to TM-289, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250296

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

Revision: 2009 August

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2010 FX35/FX50

TM-289

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

Description INFOID:0000000005250297

The manual mode switch [manual mode select switch and manual mode position select switch (shift-up/shift-down)] is installed in the A/T shift selector assembly. It transmits manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then unified meter and A/C amp. transmits signals to TCM via CAN communication.

- Manual mode select switch transmits manual mode switch signal or non-manual mode switch signal to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-up) transmits manual mode shift up signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-down) transmits manual mode shift down signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The paddle shifter transmits shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication. (With paddle shifter)
- The TCM transmits manual mode indicator signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1815	Manual Mode Switch Circuit	TCM monitors manual mode, non manual mode, up or down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 2 second or more. When shift up/down signal of paddle shifter continuously remains ON for 60 seconds*.	 Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.) Manual mode select switch (Into A/T shift selector) Manual mode position select switch (Into A/T shift selector) Paddle shifter*

^{*:} With paddle shifter

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "MANU MODE SW" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Maintain the following each conditions more than 60 seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI : D MANU MODE SW : ON

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1815" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-291, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250299

Α

В

C

TM

Е

Н

J

K

Ν

Р

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MANU MODE SW", "NON M MODE SW", "UP SW LEVER", "DOWN SW LEVER", "SFT UP ST SW"* and "SFT DWN ST SW"* in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Check the ON/OFF operations of each monitor item.

Item	Monitor Item	Condition	Status
	MANU MODE SW	Manual shift gate side (neutral)	ON
	IVIANU IVIODE SVV	Other than the above	OFF
	NON M MODE CM	Manual shift gate side	OFF
Manual made avvitab	NON M-MODE SW	Other than the above	ON
Manual mode switch UP SW LEVER DOWN SW LEVER	LID CW LEVED	Selector lever: UP (+ side)	ON
	OP SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
	DOWN OW LEVED	Selector lever: DOWN (- side)	ON
	DOWN SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
SFT UP ST SW	Paddle shifter: UP (+ side)	ON	
	SF1 UP 51 5W	Other than the above	OFF
Paddle shifter*	SFT DWN ST SW	Paddle shifter: DOWN (- side)	ON
SFIDWN	2L1 DANIA 21 2AA	Other than the above	OFF

^{*:} With paddle shifter

Without CONSULT-Ⅲ

Drive the vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the indication of the shift position indicator matches with the actual gear position.

- 1. Shift the selector lever to UP side, and then accelerate from 1GR to 7GR.
- 2. Shift the selector lever to DOWN side, and then decelerate from 7GR to 1GR.
- 3. *Shift the paddle shifter to UP side, and then accelerate from 1GR to 7GR.
- 4. *Shift the paddle shifter to DOWN side, and then decelerate from 7GR to 1GR.
- *: With paddle shifter

Which item is abnormal?

Manual mode switch>>GO TO 2.

Paddle shifter>>GO TO 7.

2.CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T si				
Connector	Terminal		Voltage (Approx.)	
	+	-		
	1			
M137	2	4	Pottony voltago	
WITST	3	- A Ballery Vollage	Battery voltage	
	5			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 4.

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3.CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check manual mode switch. Refer to <u>TM-294</u>, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

${f 4.}$ CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT (MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

${f 5.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 1)

- 1. Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		
	1	M66	10	
M137	2		25	Eviated
	3		5	Existed
	5		11	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicl	A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
	1	Ground		
M137	2	Ground	Not existed	
WITO	3		Not existed	
	5			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

.CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect paddle shifter connectors.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Padd			
Connector	Terminal		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	+	_	
M38	2	1	Pottory voltage
M39	3	!	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 9.

8. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER

Check paddle shifter. Refer to <u>TM-294, "Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]"</u>, <u>TM-295, "Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT (PADDLE SHIFTER CIRCUIT)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M38	4	Giodila	Existed
M39	I		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

$10. { m check}$ harness between paddle shifter and unified meter and A/C amp. (part 1)

- Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector.
- 2. Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector		Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		
M38	2 Mee	Mee	6	Evictod
M39	3	M66	26	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PADDLE SHIFTER AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 2)

Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector			Continuity	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M38	2	Ground	Not existed	
M39	- 3		Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2009 August **TM-293** 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

_

Е

F

G

Н

ı

L

M

Ν

Р

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

12. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

13. CHECK UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

- 1. Reconnect all the connectors.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Select "M RANGE SW", "NM RANGE SW", "AT SFT UP SW", "AT SFT DWN SW", "ST SFT UP SW"* and "ST SFT DWN SW"* on "Data Monitor" in "METER/M&A".
 - *: With paddle shifter
- 4. Check the ON/OFF operations of each monitor item. Refer to MWI-96, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Replace unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-148, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)

INFOID:0000000005250300

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals.

A/T shift selector connector		Condition	Continuity	
Connector	Term	inal	Condition	Continuity
1		Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	Existed	
			Other than the above	Not existed
	2		Selector lever is shifted to – side	Existed
2	4	Other than the above	Not existed	
IVI 137	M137	4	Selector lever is shifted to + side	Existed
	3		Other than the above	Not existed
	5		Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	Not existed
			Other than the above	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to <u>TM-350, "Exploded View"</u>.

Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]

INFOID:0000000005250301

1. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-UP)

Check continuity between paddle shifter (shift-up) connector terminals.

Paddle shifter (shift-up) connector			Condition	Continuity	
Connector	Terr	minal	Condition	Continuity	
M38	1 3		Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled.	Existed	
			Other than the above	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace paddle shifter (shift-up). Refer to TM-354, "Exploded View".

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]

INFOID:0000000005250302

1. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-DOWN)

Check continuity between paddle shifter (shift-down) connector terminals.

Pado	Paddle shifter (shift-down) connector			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity	
M39	1	3	Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled.	Existed	
			Other than the above	Not existed	

TM

Α

В

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace paddle shifter (shift-down). Refer to TM-354, "Exploded View".

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

Description INFOID:0000000005250303

- The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted
 from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will
 then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve controls the high and low reverse clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P2713	Pressure Control Solenoid D	The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 3rd

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2713" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-296, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250305

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

Description INFOID:0000000005250306

- The low brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The low brake solenoid valve controls the low brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250307

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P2722	Pressure Control Solenoid E	The low brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the low brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Low brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR** · 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2722" detected?

Revision: 2009 August

YES >> Go to TM-297, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View". YES

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

TM

Α

K

N

Р

INFOID:0000000005250308

P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INFOID:0000000005250311

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

Description

The 2346 brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The 2346 brake solenoid valve controls the 2346 brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P2731	Pressure Control Solenoid F	The 2346 brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the 2346 brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) 2346 brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 2nd

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2731" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-298, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2009 August **TM-298** 2010 FX35/FX50

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

Description INFOID:0000000005250312

- The direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The direct clutch solenoid valve controls the direct clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005250313

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P2807	Pressure Control Solenoid G	The direct clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the direct clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Direct clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR** : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2807" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-299, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

TM-299 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

N

P

INFOID:0000000005250314

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000005523163

Supply power to TCM.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005523164

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
- Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Condition	Valtage (Approx)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
F51	2		Always	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 4.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
	6	Ground	Turn ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
E54		Ground	Turn ignition switch OFF	0 V
F51			Turn ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
			Turn ignition switch OFF	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 5.

3.CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle	side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
F51	5	Ground	Existed
F31	10		LAISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery positive terminal and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal 2. Refer to PG-6, "Wiring Diagram - BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -".
- 10A fuse (No.36, located in the fuse, fusible link and relay box). Refer to PG-157, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

TM-301

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals.

IPDM E/R vehicle si	ide harness connector	A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E7	58	F51	1	Existed
E1	36	131	6	LAISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E51	1	Giodila	Not existed
LUI	6		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and IPDM E/R. Refer to PG-81, "Wiring Diagram IGNI-TION POWER SUPPLY -".
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse (No.43, located in the IPDM E/R). Refer to PG-158, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- IPDM E/R

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INFOID:0000000005250318

INFOID:0000000005250319

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000005250317

TCM transmit the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. by CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the shift position indicator.

Component Function Check

1. CHECK A/T INDICATOR

Start the engine.

- 2. Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the shift position indicator mutually coincide.
- Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the
 position indicator mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (− side)"
 side (1GR ⇔ 7GR).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-303, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide. Refer to <u>TM-315</u>, "<u>Reference Value</u>".
- 4. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (− side)" side (1GR ⇔ 7GR). Refer to TM-315, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO-1 [The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible). Or the shift position indicator is not indicated.]>>•Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-294, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

- Check A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated).
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

NO-2 (The actual gear position changes, but the shift position indicator is not indicated.)>>•Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.1007/jhp.1017/jhp.10

NO-3 (The actual gear position and the indication on the shift position indicator do not coincide.)>>•Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

NO-4 (Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the shift position indicator.)>>•Check unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-4, "Work flow".

TM

Α

Е

F

G

Н

M

Ν

Р

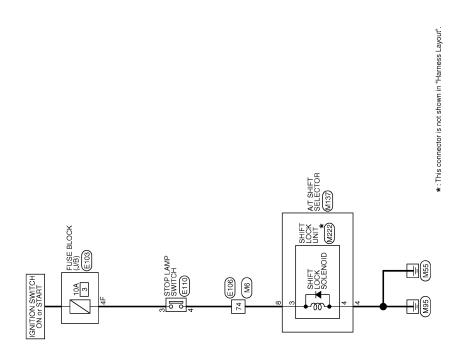
INFOID:0000000005530873

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description INFOID:0000000005530872

Refer to TM-240, "System Description".

Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM -



A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

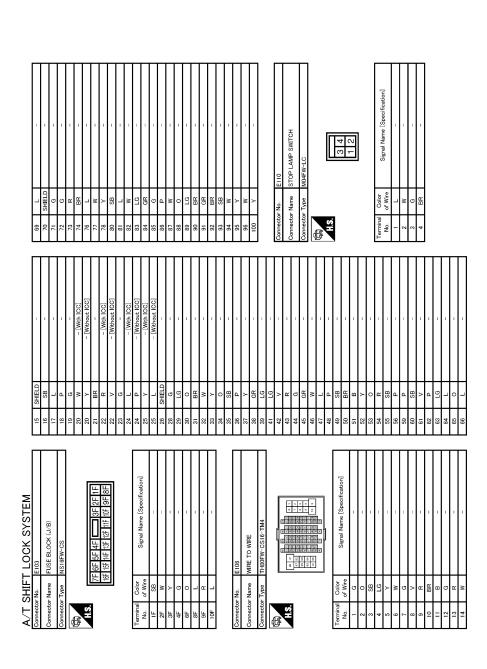
M

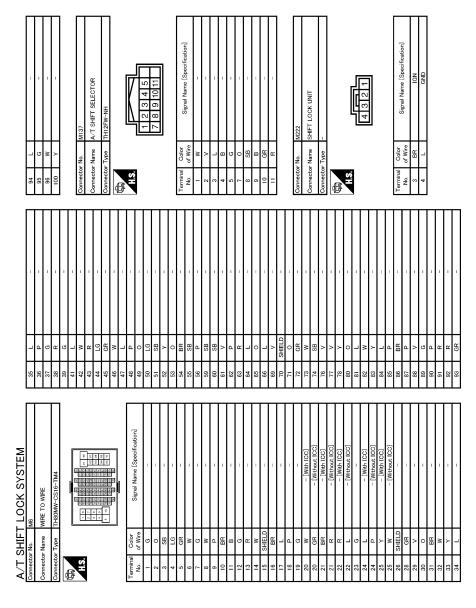
Ν

0

Р

JCDWA0566GB





Component Function Check

1. CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

TM-306 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

INFOID:0000000005530874

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

YES >> Go to TM-307, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-307, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005530875

1. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 3.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	vollage (Applox.)
M137	0	Giodila	Depressed brake pedal.	Battery voltage
WITS?	0		Released brake pedal.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 5.

2.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND SHIFT LOCK UNIT

Disconnect shift lock unit connector.

Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals and shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector terminals.

A/T shift sele	ctor connector	Shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M137	8	M222	3	Existed
IVITO	4	IVIZZZ	4	LXISIGU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SHIFT LOCK UNIT

- Remove shift lock unit. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
- Check shift lock unit. Refer to TM-309, "Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
- >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View". NO

TM-307 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

F

Н

M

Ν

Р

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

5. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	e side harness connector		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector Terminal		Ground	vollage (Approx.)
E110 3			Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 9.

6. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-309, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> GO TO 12.

7.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 1)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
E110	4	M137 8		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector			Continuity	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
E110	4		Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

$9.\mathsf{check}$ harness between fuse block (J/B) and stop Lamp switch (part 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
- Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector		Stop lamp switch vehicle	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
E103	4F	E110	3	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10.check harness between fuse block (J/B) and stop Lamp switch (Part 2)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Fuse block (J/B) vehicle	Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
E103	4F		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and fuse block (J/B). Refer to PG-81, "Wiring Diagram. **IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".**
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse [No.3, located in the fuse block (J/B)]. Refer to PG-156, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- Fuse block (J/B)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12.CHECK INSTALLATION POSITION OF STOP LAMP SWITCH

Adjust stop lamp switch position. Refer to BR-7, "Inspection and Adjustment".

>> GO TO 13.

13. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-309, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-18, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)

CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Apply voltage to terminals 3 and 4 of shift lock unit connector, and then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

Shift lock unit connector				
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Status
Connector	+ (fuse)	_		
M222	3	4	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 4.	Shift lock solenoid operates

Can the lock plate be moved up and down?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)

CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Revision: 2009 August

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

TM-309 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Е

F

Н

INFOID:0000000005530876

M

N

INFOID:0000000005530877

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Stop lamp switch connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Teri	Terminal		Continuity
E110	2	4	Depressed brake pedal.	Existed
LIIU	3	4	Released brake pedal.	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to <u>BR-18</u>, "Exploded View".

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Description INFOID:0000000005523172

Indicates selector lever position.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000005523173

1.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check that each position indicator lamp of the selector lever position indicator turns on when shifting the selector lever from "P" to "M" position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to TM-311, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check that the night illumination of the selector lever position indicator turns on when setting the lighting switch in 1st position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Go to TM-311, "Diagnosis Procedure". NO

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005523174

${f 1}$.CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Which item is abnormal?

Position indicator lamp>> GO TO 2. Illumination lamp>> GO TO 11.

2.CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 3.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Connector Terminal		voltage (Approx.)
M137	10		Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 8.

3.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
M137	4		Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

4.CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

TM-311 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

M

N

Р

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.

Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

A/T shift selector I	harness connector	Shift position	switch connector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Continuity
			7	Selector lever in "D"	Existed
	4		2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11	position.	No existed
	4		9	Selector lever in "M"	Existed
		_	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11	position.	No existed
	M427		2, 6	Selector lever in "N" and "M" position. Selector lever in "D" position. Selector lever in "R"	Existed
M137		M221	3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
IVI 137		IVIZZI	3, 6		Existed
	10		2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
	10	10	4, 6		Existed
			2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11	position.	No existed
			5, 6	Selector lever in "P"	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11	position.	No existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".

${f 5.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
- 2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switc	Shift position switch harness connector		Selector lever position indicator harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	2		3	
	3		4	
	4		5	
M221	5	M223	7	Existed
	6		6	
	7		8	
	9		2	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".

6.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".

.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check selector lever position indicator. Refer to <u>TM-314</u>, "Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Replace damaged parts.

$8.\mathsf{check}$ harness between A/T shift selector and BCM (part 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector	BCM vehicle side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M137	10	M122	96	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
M137	10		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10.CHECK BCM INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL

Check BCM input/output signal. Refer to BCS-45, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector				
Connector	Terr	minal	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	+	_		
M137	7	9	Lighting switch 1ST	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Check illumination circuit. Refer to INL-89, "Wiring Diagram - ILLUMINATION -".

12. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

- Disconnect shift position switch connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

TM-313 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Е

K

N

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T shift selector	harness connector	Shift position switch connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
	7		10	Existed	
M137	,	M221	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11	Existed No existed Existed Existed No existed	
IVI 137	9	IVIZZ I	11	Existed	
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10	No existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".

13. Check harness between shift position switch and selector lever position indicator (part 3)

- 1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
- 2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch	n harness connector	Selector lever position indicator harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M221	10	M223	1	Existed	
IVIZZ I	11	IVIZZO	9	LXISIEU	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)

INFOID:0000000005523175

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check that selector lever position indicator lamps turn on.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

Selector	Selector lever position indicator connector				
Connector	Terr	ninal	Condition	Status	
Connector	+ (fuse)	_			
	1	u i	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 9.	Illumination lamp turns on.	
	3		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 8.	"N" position indicator lamp turns on.	
M223	4	8	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 4 and 8.		
IVIZZS	5	0	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 5 and 8.	"R" position indicator lamp turns on.	
	7		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 7 and 8.	"P" position indicator lamp turns on.	
	6 1 2	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 6 and 2.	"M" mode indicator lamp turns on.		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace the selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".

Α

В

TM

Е

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

TCM

Reference Value

VALUES ON DIAGNOSIS TOOL

NOTE:

1. The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

CONSULT-III MONITOR ITEM

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speed- ometer reading.
ESTM VSP SIG	During driving	Approximately matches the speed- ometer reading.
OUTPUT REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Tachometer/Gear ratio
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
F SUN GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front sun gear is indicated.
F CARR GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front carrier is indicated.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
TC SLIP SPEED	During driving	Engine speed – Input speed
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8
THROTTLE FOOI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8
ATF TEMP 1	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF in the oil pan is indicated.
ATF TEMP 2	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF at the exit of torque converter.
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) – 20°C (68°F) – 80°C (176°F)	3.3 – 2.7 – 0.9 V
BATTERY VOLT	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage (11 V – 14 V)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 – 0.6 A
	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 – 0.8 A
TCC SOLENOID	Lock-up is active	0.8 A
	Other than the above	0 A
L/B SOLENOID	Low brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
L/D GOLLINOID	Low brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
N/B SOLLNOID	Front brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
TLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
D/C COLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
204C/D COI	2346 brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
2346/B SOL	2346 brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
/P SOL MON	During driving	0.2 – 0.6 A
	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 – 0.8 A
TCC SOL MON	Lock-up is active	0.8 A
	Other than the above	0 A
/D COL MON	Low brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
_/B SOL MON	Low brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
-D/D 001 MON	Front brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
FR/B SOL MON	Front brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
W 7/2 22/ 112/	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL MON	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
/o.ooo	Input clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
/C SOL MON	Input clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
	Direct clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
D/C SOL MON	Direct clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
	2346 brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
2346/B SOL MON	2346 brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
	Driving with 1GR	4.887
	Driving with 2GR	3.170
	Driving with 3GR	2.027
GEAR RATIO	Driving with 4GR	1.412
	Driving with 5GR	1.000
	Driving with 6GR	0.864
	Driving with 7GR	0.775
ENGINE TORQUE	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
ENG TORQUE D	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
NPUT TRQ S	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
NPUT TRQ L/P	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	490 kPa
TRGT PRES L/P	Other than the above	490 – 1370 kPa
	Slip lock-up is active	0 – 600 kPa
TRGT PRES TCC	Lock-up is active	600 kPa
	Other than the above	0 kPa

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Р

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
TDCT DDEC L/D	Low brake engaged	1370 kPa
TRGT PRES L/B	Low brake disengaged	0 kPa
	Front brake engaged	1370 kPa
TRGT PRES FR/B	Front brake disengaged	0 kPa
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	1370 kPa
TRG PRE HLR/C	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 kPa
	Input clutch disengaged	1370 kPa
TRGT PRES I/C	Input clutch engaged	0 kPa
	Direct clutch disengaged	1370 kPa
TRGT PRES D/C	Direct clutch engaged	0 kPa
	2346 brake engaged	1370 kPa
TRG PRE 2346/B	2346 brake disengaged	0 kPa
SHIFT PATTERN	During normal driving (without shift changes)	FF
VEHICLE SPEED	During driving	Approximately matches the speed ometer reading.
	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
RANGE SW 4	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	ON
RANGE SW 3	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" and "R" positions	ON
RANGE SW 2	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" position	ON
RANGE SW 1		-
	Other than the above	OFF
SFT DWN ST SW	Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
SFT UP ST SW	Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
DOWN SW LEVER	Selector lever is shifted to – side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
JP SW LEVER	Selector lever is shifted to + side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	OFF
	Other than the above	ON
MANU MODE SW	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
DS RANGE	Driving with DS mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
1 POSITION SW*	Selector lever in "1" position	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
OD CONT SW*	When overdrive control switch is depressed	ON
OD OOM OW	When overdrive control switch is released	OFF
BRAKESW	Depressed brake pedal	ON
	Released brake pedal	OFF
DOMEDSHIET SM/*	Power mode	ON
POWERSHIFT SW*	Other than the above	OFF

TCM

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

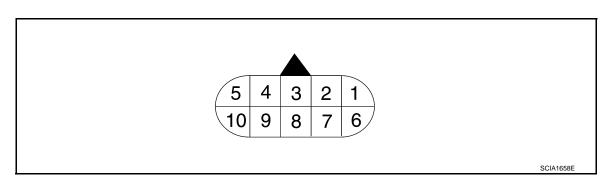
Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
ACCD OD CUT	When TCM receives ASCD OD cancel request signal	ON
ASCD-OD CUT	Other than the above	OFF
	ASCD operate	ON
ASCD-CRUISE	Other than the above	OFF
ABS SIGNAL	ABS operate	ON
ABS SIGNAL	Other than the above	OFF
	When TCM receives TCS gear keep request signal	ON
TCS GR/P KEEP	Other than the above	OFF
TCS SIGNAL 2	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is "cold"	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
TCS SIGNAL 1	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is "warm"	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
LOW/B PARTS	At 4 - 5 - 6 gear shift control	FAIL
LOW/D PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	At 1 - 2 - 3 gear shift control	FAIL
HU/IU/FRB PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
C/FRB PARTS	At 4 - 5 - 6 gear shift control	FAIL
O/I ND FAINTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
HLR/C PARTS	At 4 - 5 - 6 gear shift control	FAIL
TLR/C PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	ON
W/O THE POS	Released accelerator pedal	OFF
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal	ON
OLOD THE FUO	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	OFF
DRV CST JUDGE	Depressed accelerator pedal	DRIVE
DIVA COL JODGE	Released accelerator pedal	COAST

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
	When the selector lever is positioned in between each position	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" position	Р
	Selector lever in "R" position	R
	Selector lever in "N" position	N
	Selector lever in "D" position	D
	Selector lever in "D" position: 7GR	D
	Selector lever in "D" position: 6GR	6
	Selector lever in "D" position: 5GR	5
	Selector lever in "D" position: 4GR	4
SHIFT IND SIGNAL	Selector lever in "D" position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in "D" position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in "D" position: 1GR	1
	Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR	M1
	Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR	M2
	Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR	M3
	Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR	M4
	Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR	M5
	Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR	M6
	Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR	M7
	Driving with DS mode	DS
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
STARTER RELAY	Other than the above	OFF
CAFE IND/I	For 2 seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON	ON
F-SAFE IND/L	Other than the above	OFF
ATE \A/A DALL AMD*	When TCM transmits the ATF indicator lamp signal	ON
ATF WARN LAMP*	Other than the above	OFF
AANII MODE IND	Driving with manual mode	ON
MANU MODE IND	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
ON OFF SOL MON	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
STADT DI V MON	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
START RLY MON	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
ON OFF SOL	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	ON
	Other than the above	OFF

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position	R
	Selector lever in "D" and "DS" positions	D
	Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR	J
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR	6
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR	5
	Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR	4
	Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR	1
GEAR	During driving	1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th
NEXT GR POSI	During driving	1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th
SHIFT MODE	Driving with the D position	0 or 3
SHIFT MODE	Driving with the manual mode	4 or 8
D/C PARTS	At 1 - 2 gear shift control	FAIL
D/C PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
FR/B PARTS	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL
FR/D PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
2346/B PARTS	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL
2340/D PAK 15	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
22.46P/DC DADTS	At 2 - 3 - 4 gear shift control	FAIL
2346B/DC PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL

^{*:} Not mounted but always display as OFF.

TERMINAL LAYOUT



PHYSICAL VALUES

	minal color)	Description	n	Condition	Value (Approx.)
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	value (Approx.)
1	Ground	Power cupply	Innut	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
(Y)	Ground	Power supply	Input	Ignition switch OFF	0 V
2 (R)	Ground	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Input	Always	Battery voltage
3 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output		_

TCM

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

	minal color)	Description	n				=			
+	-	Signal name	Input/ Output		Condition	Value (Approx.)	,			
4 (V)	_	K-line	Input/ Output		_	_				
5 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output		0 V					
6	Ground	Power supply	Input	lgr	Battery voltage	_				
(Y)	Cround	1 ower supply	mpat	lgn	0 V	_				
7	Ground	Back-up lamp relay	0 V							
(R)	Ground	Back-up lamp relay	Input	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage				
8 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output		_	=				
9	Ground	Starter relay	Output	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	Battery voltage	_			
(LG)					Selector lever in other positions.	0 V	_			
10 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output		Always					

Н

Κ

L

M

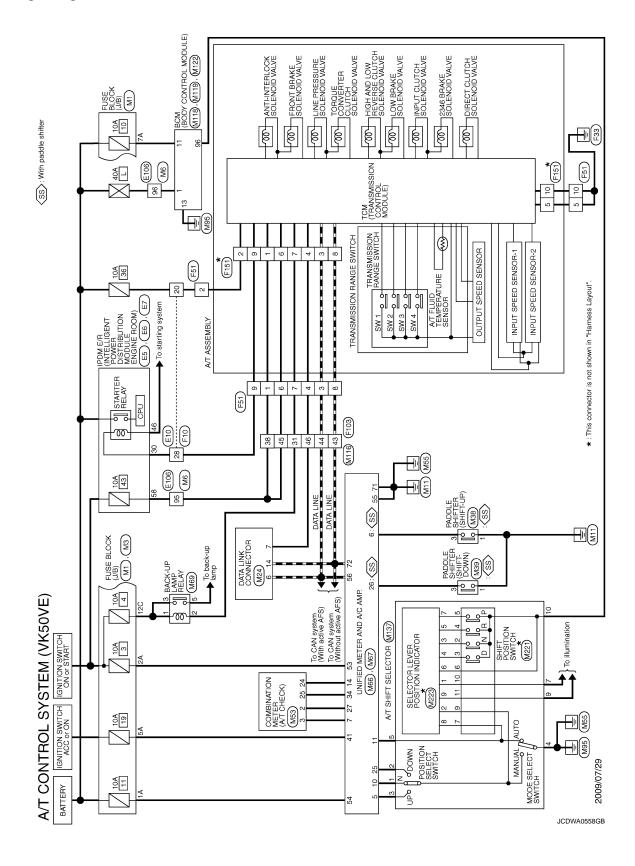
Ν

0

Р

Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000005250332



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Р

41	
Connector No. E10	
44 W C 46 ER C C C 46 ER C C C C C C C C C	
Connector Name Ever a contract content of stress and the content o	JCDWA0559GB

Revision: 2009 August **TM-323** 2010 FX35/FX50

ı	36 SHIELD -	> In	30 SHELD	ŝ	П	Ś		+4	Г	\dashv	В	4	+	5 06	+	┨		Connector No LES1	Т	Connector Name A/T ASSEMBLY	Connector Type RK10FG-DGY	1		≪ \$#		2	9 2 8 6 0			la l	No. of Wire	1 Y = -	· a	á -		- B	- A 9	7 R	а 8	ΓG	æ								
	1				F10	WIRE TO WIRE		SAA36FB-RS8-SHZ8		-	16 15 14 13	1817	9	43/42/41/40/39/39/37/36/36 52/57/50/49/48/47/49/49/44		L	Signal Name [Specification]									-	-	-	1								-	,	1	-				-	-	-	_	-	
	95	96	4		Connector No.	Connector Name		Connector Type	4	李	H.S.					Terminal	_	t	> 6	+	4 BR	H	H	H	8 SHIELD	M 6	10 G	II	12 V	13 P	+	15	Ŧ	t	╀	L	21 V	22 B	L	H	26 0	27 SB	H	29 P	Н	_	32 G	33 L	Н
ŀ	36 P	> 8	39 16	H	42 V –	\dashv		\dashv	W	+	Ь	SB	HK.	9 16		- P	: 8	-		88	H	4	Γe	H	- 0 99	L	П	70 SHIELD –	L	o.	4	74 BR -	- M - C-	 	- SS 08	H	82 W -	H	84 GR	H	L	87 W	H	H	Н	\dashv	H	SB	Н
NTROL SYSTEM (VK50VE	Connector No. E106	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Type TH80FW-CS16-TM4	1		11 12 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13	2		01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 0		-	Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification]	or wire	5 0	2 6 6	+	+	ł	+	- 00	H	10 BR	┝	12 G =	H	Н	S	- BS 91		4	g	20 W = [With ICC]	- a	ś	22 V - [Without ICC]	ŋ	L	a	L		SHIELD		H	Н	31 BR –	4	33 Y =	34 0 –	Н

JCDWA0560GB

CONTROL SYSTEM (VK50VE)

WIRE TO WIRE

	_	
	H	ξ.

Α

С

ш	NЛ

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

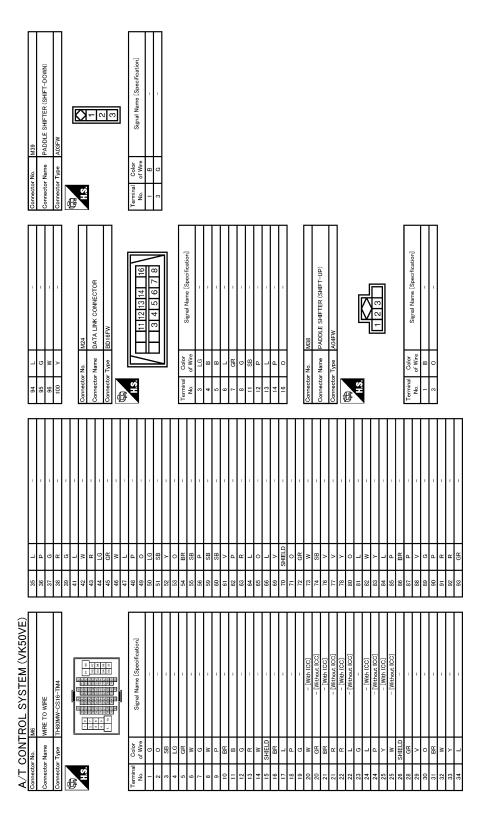
Ν

0

Р

Connector Name PUSE BLOCK (J/B) Connector Type NS12FW-CS LAS 50 40 30 20 10 120 110 100 90 80 70 60	Terminal Color Nurs Signal Name Specification Signal Name Specification Signal Name Specification Signal Name Specification Specificat	
Connector Name TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) Connector Type SP10FG Connector Type SP10FG	Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification] Color No. VIGN 1 W	
- 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	ffication] gine] gine] gine] gine] gine] gine]	

JCDWA0561GB



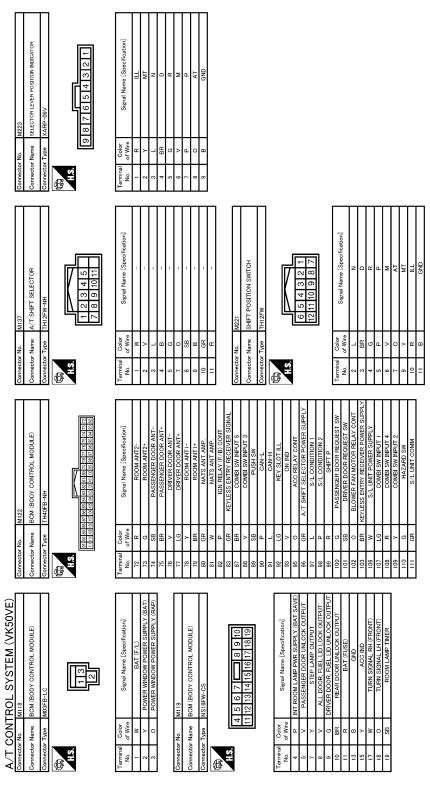
JCDWA0562GB

Α

		Α
NS10 NS10 Signal Name [Specification] - [With WG engine] - [Wi		В
No. MI16 Nume TO WIRE Type TK38MW-NS10 Tk38M		С
Connector No. Connector No. Connector No. Connector Type Connect		ГΜ
SIGNAL SIGNAL SIGNAL SIGNAL SIGNAL SIGNAL GROUND GROUND GROUND AAL AAL AAL AAL AAL AAL AAL AAL AAL AA		Е
NUT SENSOR AD SENSOR SI SENSOR SI SENSOR SI SENSOR SI SENSOR SI SENSOR SI SENSOR OLI CAN-HI SENSOR OLI SENSOR		F
		G
45 45 46 46 46 46 46 46		Н
TH4DFW-NH		
Name		J
Color Name Colo		K
		L
FROL SYSTEM (VK50VE) MASS TH40FW-1NH Signal Name [Specification] ALTERN TOWN SIGNAL (MAP->METER) GROUND		M
		Ν
A/T CONTRA Gornector No. Gornector Name COO Gornector Type H.S. Fig. 10 Gornector Type 10 Gornector Type 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10		0
	JCDWA0563GB	Р

TM-327 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

JCDWA0564GB



Fail-Safe

TCM has the electrical fail-safe mode. The mode is divided into a maximum of 3 phases (1st Fail-Safe, 2nd Fail-Safe and Final Fail-Safe) and functions so that the operation can be continued even if the signal circuit of the main electronically controlled input/output parts is damaged.

Even if the electronic circuit is normal, the fail-safe mode may start under special conditions (such as when the brake pedal is depressed suddenly from a hard wheel spin status to stop the rotation of wheels). In this case, turn the ignition switch OFF and back to ON after 5 seconds to resume the normal shift pattern.

Α

В

С

TM

Consequently, the customer's vehicle may already return to the normal condition. Refer to <u>TM-189</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Flow"</u>.

1st fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle can stop safely, to prompt the driver to stop if the malfunction occurs and to shift to 2nd Fail-Safe early. It shifts to 2nd Fail-Safe or Final Fail-Safe after the vehicle stopped.
2nd fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle shifts to Final Fail-Safe without changing the behavior, by identifying the malfunctioning parts in the condition that the driving force required for the driving is secured.
Final fail-safe	 Selects the shifting pattern that the malfunctioning parts identified at 1st and 2nd Fail-Safe are not used, and then secure the driving force that is required for the driving. The mode that the shifting performance does not decrease by normal shift control.

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe	
P0615	_	Starter is disabled	_	Starter is disabled	
P0705	_	 Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) 30 km/h (19MPH) or less Lock-up is prohibited The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited Shift position indicator is switched OFF Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) Back-up lamp is OFF Large shift shock 	_	Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) Mm/h (19MPH) or less Lock-up is prohibited The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited Shift position indicator is switched OFF Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) Back-up lamp is OFF Large shift shock	
P0710	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed	
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	Manual mode is prohibited	
P0717	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed	
10/1/	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	Manual mode is prohibited	
P0720	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	 Only downshift can be performed Manual mode is prohibited A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. is regarded as an effective signal 	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed	
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	 Fix the gear at driving Manual mode is prohibited A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. is regarded as an effective signal 	_	Manual mode is prohibited	

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P0729 P0731	Neutral malfunction between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 and 7	Locks in 4GRManual mode is prohibitedNeutral	_	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0732 P0733 P0734 P0735 P1734	Other than the above	 Driving with the gear ratio between 1GR and 2GR Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR Locks in 3GR Locks in 4GR Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited Neutral 	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0730	_	Manual mode is prohibited Neutral	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0740	_	Lock-up is prohibitedSlip lock-up is prohibited	_	Lock-up is prohibitedSlip lock-up is prohibited
P0744	_	Lock-up is prohibited Slip lock-up is prohibited	_	Lock-up is prohibited Slip lock-up is prohibited
P0750 P0775 P0795 P2713 P2722 P2731 P2807	_	 Locks in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR Manual mode is prohibited 	_	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0780	_	Manual mode is prohibited Neutral	_	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P1705	_	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited 	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited 	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited
P1730	_	 Neutral Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR Locks in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR Manual mode is prohibited 	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited

Α

В

F

Н

K

M

Ν

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
	Paddle switch mal- function	Only the paddle switch is prohibited	_	Only the paddle switch is prohibited
P1815	Gate switch malfunction	Only the gate switch is prohibited	_	Only the gate switch is prohibited
	Malfunction of both switches	Manual mode is prohibited	_	Manual mode is prohibited
U1000	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Line pressure is set to the maxi-
Between the gears of		Fix the gear at driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	mum hydraulic pressure Manual mode is prohibited
P0720 and P1721	_	Locks in 5GR	_	Locks in 5GR

Protection Control

The TCM becomes the protection control status temporarily to protect the safety when the safety of TCM and transmission is lost. It automatically returns to the normal status if the safety is secured. The TCM has the following protection control.

REVERSE INHIBIT CONTROL

Intercepts the torque transmission and shift to the neutral status if the selector lever is shifted to "R" position while the vehicle moves forward at the vehicle speed 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.

Malfunction detection condition	Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
Control at malfunction	Neutral
Normal return condition	Vehicle speed: 8 km/h (5 MPH) or less
	Engine speed: 2,200 rpm or less
Vehicle behavior	The torque transmission cannot be performed There is a shock just before a vehicle stop

1ST ENGINE BRAKE PROTECTION CONTROL

Controls the engine brake so as not to make effective by turning the front brake solenoid output to OFF when each solenoid becomes the electricity pattern of 1st engine brake during driving at the vehicle speed 25 km/h or more in any positions other than "R" position or 1GR.

Malfunction detection condition	Select lever and gear: Except for "R" position and 1GR and Vehicle speed: More than 25 km/h (16 MPH)
Control at malfunction	Front brake solenoid output signal; OFF
Normal return condition	Other than malfunction detection condition
Vehicle behavior	Does not exist

TCM HIGH TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL

Limit the accelerator opening and forcibly control the vehicle to the low torque driving when the electronic substrate in TCM reaches the high temperature.

Malfunction detection condition	TCM electronic substrate temperature • 145°C (293°F) and 120 seconds or • 150°C (302°F)
Control at malfunction	Accelerator opening: 0.5/8 or less

Normal return condition	 TCM electronic substrate temperature: Less than 140°C (284°F) and Vehicle speed: 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less
Vehicle behavior	Accelerator opening: output torque of approximately 0.5/8

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INECID-0000000005250335

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	Reference
1	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	TM-249, "DTC Logic"
	P0615 STARTER RELAY	TM-250, "DTC Logic"
	P0705 T/M RANGE SWITCH A	TM-252, "DTC Logic"
	P0710 FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	TM-253, "DTC Logic"
	P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	TM-255, "DTC Logic"
	P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	TM-257, "DTC Logic"
	P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-274, "DTC Logic"
2	P0745 PC SOLENOID A	TM-277, "DTC Logic"
2	P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A	TM-278, "DTC Logic"
	P0775 PC SOLENOID B	TM-279, "DTC Logic"
	P0795 PC SOLENOID C	TM-281, "DTC Logic"
	P2713 PC SOLENOID D	TM-296, "DTC Logic"
	P2722 PC SOLENOID E	TM-297, "DTC Logic"
	P2731 PC SOLENOID F	TM-298, "DTC Logic"
	P2807 PC SOLENOID G	TM-299, "DTC Logic"
	P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-261, "DTC Logic"
	P0730 INCORRECT GR RATIO	TM-263, "DTC Logic"
	P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-264, "DTC Logic"
	P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-266, "DTC Logic"
	P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-268, "DTC Logic"
3	P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-270, "DTC Logic"
	P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-272, "DTC Logic"
	P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-276, "DTC Logic"
	P0780 SHIFT	TM-280, "DTC Logic"
	P1730 INTERLOCK	TM-286, "DTC Logic"
	P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO	TM-288, "DTC Logic"
	P0725 ENGINE SPEED	TM-259, "DTC Logic"
4	P1705 TP SENSOR	TM-282, "DTC Logic"
4	P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	TM-284, "DTC Logic"
	P1815 M-MODE SWITCH	TM-290, "DTC Logic"

DTC Index

NOTE:

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list. Refer to <a href="https://dx.ncbi.nlm.nc

Α

В

Н

Ν

Items	DTC	C*2	
(CONSULT-III screen terms)	MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	CONSULT-III only "TRANSMISSION"	Reference
STARTER RELAY	_	P0615	<u>TM-250</u>
T/M RANGE SWITCH A	P0705	P0705	<u>TM-252</u>
FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	P0710	P0710	<u>TM-253</u>
INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-255</u>
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	P0720	P0720	<u>TM-257</u>
ENGINE SPEED	_	P0725	<u>TM-259</u>
6GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0729	P0729	<u>TM-261</u>
INCORRECT GR RATIO	P0730	P0730	<u>TM-263</u>
1GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0731	P0731	<u>TM-264</u>
2GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0732	P0732	<u>TM-266</u>
3GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0733	P0733	<u>TM-268</u>
4GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0734	P0734	<u>TM-270</u>
5GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0735	P0735	<u>TM-272</u>
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0740	P0740	<u>TM-274</u>
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0744	P0744	<u>TM-276</u>
PC SOLENOID A	P0745	P0745	<u>TM-277</u>
SHIFT SOLENOID A	P0750	P0750	<u>TM-278</u>
PC SOLENOID B	P0775	P0775	<u>TM-279</u>
SHIFT	P0780	P0780	<u>TM-280</u>
PC SOLENOID C	P0795	P0795	<u>TM-281</u>
TP SENSOR	_	P1705	<u>TM-282</u>
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	_	P1721	TM-284
INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	TM-286
7GR INCORRECT RATIO	P1734	P1734	<u>TM-288</u>
M-MODE SWITCH	_	P1815	<u>TM-290</u>
PC SOLENOID D	P2713	P2713	TM-296
PC SOLENOID E	P2722	P2722	TM-297
PC SOLENOID F	P2731	P2731	<u>TM-298</u>
PC SOLENOID G	P2807	P2807	TM-299
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	TM-249

^{*1:} Refer to TM-242, "Diagnosis Description".

IGN COUNTER

IGN counter indicates the number of items that ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected.

- CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3...38 \rightarrow 39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF \rightarrow ON.
- The number is fixed to 39 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.
- Except for CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like 1 → 2 → 3...254 → 255 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF → ON.
- The number is fixed to 255 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 255.

^{*2:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1. **CAUTION:**

If any malfunction occurs in the RE7R01A transmission, replace the A/T assembly.

												Dia	gno	stic	item	1						
		S	ymptom		TM-349 Control linkage	TM-257 Output speed sensor	TM-284 Vehicle speed signal	TM-282 Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-259 Engine speed signal	TM-255 Input speed sensor	TM-253 A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-252 Transmission range switch	TM-277 Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-274 Torque converter solenoid valve	TM-297 Low brake solenoid valve	TM-281 Front brake solenoid valve	TM-296 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-279 Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-299 Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-298 2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-278 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-249 CAN communication
		Shift po	oint is high	in "D" position.		1		2			3											
		Shift po	oint is low	in "D" position.		1		2														
				→ "D" position	3			6	5		5	4	2		1						2	5
				→ "R" position	3			6	5		5	4	2						1			5
				1GR ⇔ 2GR		3		1	5	3	3									2		4
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		3		1	5	3	3								2			4
				3GR ⇔ 4GR		3		1	5	3	3				2		2					4
	Driving perfor-		When	4GR ⇔ 5GR		3		1	5	3	3							2		2		4
	mance	Large shock	shift- ing	5GR ⇔ 6GR		3		1	5	3	3								2	2		4
Poor perfor-			gears	6GR ⇔ 7GR		3		1	5	3	3					2				2		4
mance				Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed		2		1	4	2	2											3
				Upshift when accelerator pedal is released		2		1	4	2	2											3
				Lock-up		3		1	3	3	3			2								4
		Judder		Lock-up				2	1	1	4			3								
				In "R" position		2			1													
	Strange	noise		In "N" position		2			1													
	590			In "D" position		2			1													
				Engine at idle		2			1													

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

											Dia	igno	stic	item	l						—
		Symptoi	'n	Output speed sensor	Engine speed signal	Input speed sensor	3 A/T fluid temperature sensor	1 Battery voltage	transmission range switch	0 Manual mode switch	99 Stop lamp switch	7 Line pressure solenoid valve	4 Torque converter solenoid valve	17 Low brake solenoid valve	Front brake solenoid valve	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	9 Input clutch solenoid valve	99 Direct clutch solenoid valve	2346 brake solenoid valve	8 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	29 CAN communication
				TM-257	TM-259	TM-255	TM-253	TM-301	TM-252	TM-290	TM-309	TM-277	TM-274	TM-297	TM-281	TM-296	TM-279	TM-299	TM-298	TM-278	TM-249
			Locks in 1GR	1											1		1		1		
			Locks in 5GR					1													
			1GR → 2GR	1											1		1		1		
			2GR → 3GR															1			
			3GR → 4GR	1		1	1							1	1	1	1				1
		"D" ===:	4GR → 5GR															1	1		
		"D" posi- tion	5GR → 6GR															1			
			6GR → 7GR											1	1	1	1			1	
Func-	Gear		5GR → 4GR														1				
tion trou-	does no		4GR → 3GR											1		1				1	
ble	change		3GR → 2GR						1									1			
			$2GR \rightarrow 1GR$						1									1	1		
			Does not lock-up	1	1	1	1	3	4		2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
			1GR ⇔ 2GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
			2GR ⇔ 3GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
		"M" posi-	3GR ⇔ 4GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
		tion	4GR ⇔ 5GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
			5GR ⇔ 6GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
			6GR ⇔ 7GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2

-											D	iagr	nosti	ic ite	em						_
			Symptom		Control linkage	Output speed sensor	Engine speed signal	Input speed sensor	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Transmission range switch	Manual mode switch	Line pressure solenoid valve	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Low brake solenoid valve	Front brake solenoid valve	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	Input clutch solenoid valve	Direct clutch solenoid valve	2346 brake solenoid valve	Anti-interlock solenoid valve	CAN communication
					TM-349	TM-257	TM-259	TM-255	TM-253	TM-252	TM-290	TM-277	TM-274	TM-297	TM-281	TM-296	TM-279	TM-299	TM-298	TM-278	TM-249
				1GR ⇔ 2GR		3	3	3	4			1							1		2
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		3	3	3	4			1						1			2
		Slip	When shift-	3GR ⇔ 4GR		3	3	3	4			1		1		1				1	2
		Silp	ing gears	4GR ⇔ 5GR		3	3	3	4			1					1		1		2
				5GR ⇔ 6GR		3	3	3	4			1						1	1		2
Func-	D			6GR ⇔ 7GR		3	3	3	4			1			1				1		2
tion trou-	Poor shifting		"D" position —	→ "M" position		4	4	4	5	3	1	2									3
ble	J	_		7GR → 6GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2			2				2		3
		En- gine		6GR → 5GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2						2	2		3
		brake	"M" position	5GR → 4GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2					2		2		3
		does not	ivi position	4GR → 3GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2		2		2				2	3
		work		3GR → 2GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2						2			3
				2GR → 1GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2							2		3

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

										D	iagr	nosti	ic ite	em						_
		Symptom		TM-349 Control linkage	TM-257 Output speed sensor	TM-259 Engine speed signal	TM-255 Input speed sensor	TM-253 A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-252 Transmission range switch	TM-290 Manual mode switch	TM-277 Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-274 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-297 Low brake solenoid valve	TM-281 Front brake solenoid valve	TM-296 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-279 Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-299 Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-298 2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-278 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-249 CAN communication
			With selector lever in "D" position, accelera-	5	3	3	3	4	H	H	1	FI	1	FI	FI	FI	FI	FI	1	2
			tion is extremely poor. With selector lever in "R" position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3	3	3	4			1						1		1	2
			While starting off by accelerating in 1GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1						1	2
			While accelerating in 2GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1					1	1	2
Func- tion trou-	Poor power trans-	Slip	While accelerating in 3GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1				1	1		2
ble	mis- sion	Jiip	While accelerating in 4GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1		1	1		2
			While accelerating in 5GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1	1	1		1	2
			While accelerating in 6GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1	1		1	1	2
			While accelerating in 7GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1			1	1	1			1	2
			Lock-up		3	3	3	4			1	1								2
			No creep at all.								1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
			Extremely large creep.			1														

0

									D	iagr	ost	ic ite	em						
	S	ymptom	TM-349 Control linkage	TM-257 Output speed sensor	TM-282 Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-259 Engine speed signal	TM-301 Battery voltage	TM-252 Transmission range switch	TM-309 Stop lamp switch	TM-277 Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-274 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-297 Low brake solenoid valve	TM-281 Front brake solenoid valve	TM-296 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-279 Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-299 Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-298 2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-278 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-250 Starter relay
		Vehicle cannot run in all position.	3					2		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		Driving is not possible in "D" position.	3					2		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		Driving is not possible in "R" position.	3					2		1						1		1	
	Power transmis- sion cannot be	Engine stall		3	4	4	5		2		1								
	performed	Engine stalls when selector lever shifted "N" \rightarrow "D" or "R".		3	4	4		2			1								
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.	3				1	2											1
Function trouble		Engine starts in position other than "N" or "P".	3					2											1
		Vehicle does not enter parking condition.	1					2											
		Parking condition is not cancelled.	1					2											
		Vehicle runs with A/T in "P" position.	1					2											
	Poor operation	Vehicle moves forward with the "R" position.	1					2											
		Vehicle runs with A/T in "P" position.	1					2											
		Vehicle moves backward with the "D" position.	1					2											

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

TΜ

Н

K

M

Ν

Р

Α

В

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

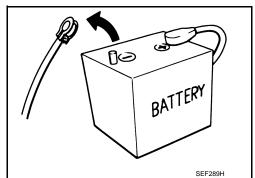
WARNING:

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

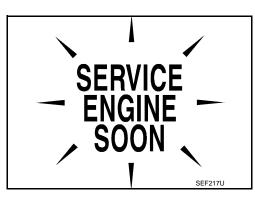
General Precautions

INFOID:0000000005250339

• Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.



- Perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS. If the repair is completed DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-12, "Fluids" and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the ATF.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.



TM-339 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere
 with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
 Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Never use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM-340, "Service Notice or Precaution".
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
 - Always follow the procedures under "Changing" when changing ATF. Refer to TM-342, "Changing".
- Occasionally, the parking gear may be locked with the torque insufficiently released, when stopping the vehicle by shifting the selector lever from "D" or "R" to "P" position with the brake pedal depressed.
 In this case, the shock with a thud caused by the abrupt release of torque may occur when shifting the selector lever from "P" position to other positions.

However, this symptom is not a malfunction resulting the damage of parts.

Service Notice or Precaution

INFOID:0000000005250340

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-163. "Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-39, "Exploded View".

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tool

Tool number Tool name		Description
 315268E000* O-ring 310811EA5A* Charging pipe 	JSDIA1332ZZ	A/T fluid changing and adjustment
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts
	PBIC0190E	

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Revision: 2009 August TM-341 2010 FX35/FX50

С

В

INFOID:0000000005250341

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

A/T FLUID

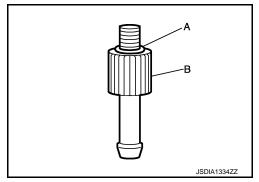
Changing INFOID:000000005250342

ATF : Refer to <u>TM-365</u>, "General Specification".

Fluid capacity : Refer to <u>TM-365</u>, "General Specification".

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
- Step 1
- a. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).



- 2. Step 2
- Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.
- b. Lift up the vehicle.
- c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
- d. When the ATF starts to drip, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan.

NOTE:

Never replace drain plug and drain plug gasket with new ones yet.

- e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.

CAUTION:

Tighten the charging pipe by hand.

g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.

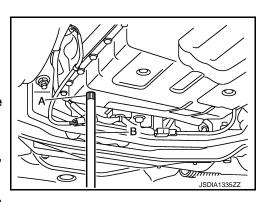
CAUTION:

Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.

- h. Fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/8 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.
 CAUTION:

Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.

- j. Lift down the vehicle.
- k. Start the engine and wait for approximately 3 minutes.
- I. Stop the engine.
- 3. Step 3
- a. Repeat "Step 2".
- 4. Final Step



A/T FLUID

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

- [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
- Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.
- b. Lift up the vehicle.
- c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
- d. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the drain plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-355</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.

- e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.
 CAUTION:

Tighten the charging pipe by hand.

g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.

CAUTION:

Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.

- h. Fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/8 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.
 CAUTION:

Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.

- j. Lift down the vehicle.
- k. Start the engine.
- I. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F).

NOTE:

The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of "Data Monitor" using CONSULT-III.

- m. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- n. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- Lift up the vehicle when the ATF temperature reaches 40°C (104°F), and then remove the overflow plug from the oil pan.
- p. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-355, "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

Never reuse overflow plug.

Adjustment

ATF : Refer to <u>TM-365</u>, "<u>General Specification</u>".

Fluid capacity : Refer to <u>TM-365</u>, "<u>General Specification</u>".

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
- Always maintain the ATF temperature within between 35°C (95°F) and 45°C (113°F) while checking with CONSULT-III when the ATF level adjustment is performed.

JSDIA1335ZZ

TM

Α

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

P

Revision: 2009 August TM-343 2010 FX35/FX50

- 1. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).
- 2. Start the engine.
- 3. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F). **NOTE:**

The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of "Data Monitor" using CONSULT-III.

- 4. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- 5. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- 6. Lift up the vehicle.
- 7. Check the ATF leakage from transmission.
- 8. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.CAUTION:

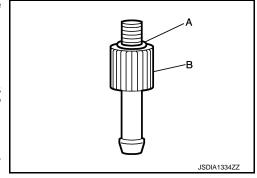
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.

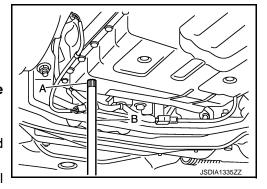
10. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe. **CAUTION:**

Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.

- 11. Fill approximately 0.5 liters (1/2 US qt, 1/2 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- 12. Check that the ATF leaks when removing the charging pipe and the bucket pump hose. If the ATF does not leak, refill the ATF.
- 13. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-355</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>. CAUTION:

Never reuse overflow plug.





[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] A/T FLUID COOLER

Cleaning INFOID:0000000005250344

Whenever an A/T is replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

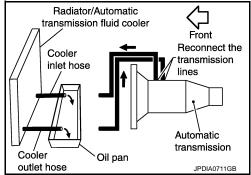
CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or by-pass valve.

NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

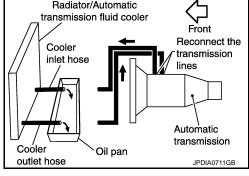
4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

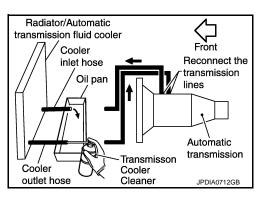


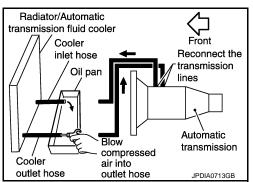
5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the **Transmission Cooler Cleaner.**
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the A/T fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform "DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".







TM-345 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

TΜ

Α

В

Н

M

Ν

DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

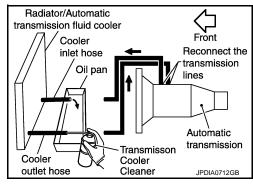
NOTE:

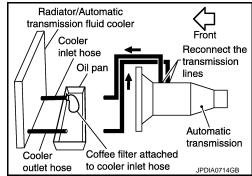
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.

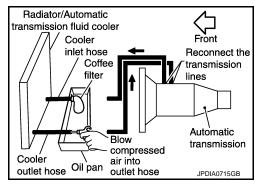


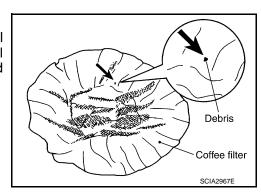


- 6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform "INSPECTION PROCEDURE".

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1 mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.





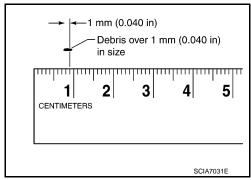
A/T FLUID COOLER

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Inspection

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to <u>CO-39</u>, "Exploded View".



TM INFOID:0000000005250345

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

В

C

Α

F

Е

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000005250346

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INSPECTION

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.
- 3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- 4. Start the engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. Gradually press down the accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
- Quickly read off the stall speed, and then quickly release the accelerator pedal. CAUTION:

Never hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed : Refer to TM-366, "Stall Speed".

- 7. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF.

CAUTION:

Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "R" position.

JUDGMENT OF STALL TEST

	Selector le	ver position	Possible location of malfunction
	"D" and "M"	"R"	Possible location of mailunction
	н	0	Low brake 1st one-way clutch 2nd one-way clutch
Stall speed	0	н	Reverse brake 1st one-way clutch 2nd one-way clutch
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch
	Н	Н	Line pressure low

O: Stall speed within standard value position

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3GR, 4GR or 5GR	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $5 \rightarrow 6$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $6 \rightarrow 7$	Slipping in 7GR	Front brake slippage

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

INFOID:0000000005250347

A/T POSITION

Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION В

- Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
- 2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- Shift the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Confirm that the selector lever stops at each position by feeling the engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- 5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly is shown in the figure.
- 6. When selector button is pressed in "P", "R", or "N" position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
- 7. Confirm that the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm that the back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against "R" position in the "P" or "N" position.
- 8. Confirm that the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions. (With selector lever in the "P" position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)
- 9. Make sure that A/T is locked completely in "P" position.
- 10. DS mode must be indicated on the combination meter when the selector lever is shifted to the manual shift gate. When the selector lever is shifted to the "+" or "-" side in the DS mode, manual mode should be indicated on the combination meter.

In addition, a set shift position must be changed when the selector lever is shifted to the "+" or "-" side in the manual mode. (Only while driving.)

ADJUSTMENT

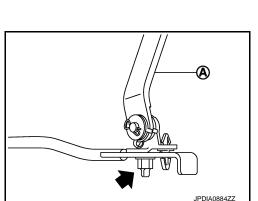
- Loosen nut (←).
- 2. Place manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.
- 3. While pressing lower lever (A) toward rear of vehicle (in "P" position direction), tighten nut to specified torque. Refer to TM-353. "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

Be careful not to touch the control rod while pressing lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly.

NOTE:

Press lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly with a force of approximately 1 kg (9.8 N).



: Press selector button to operate selector lever, while depressing the : Press selector button to

Α

TM

operate selector lever. ⇒: Selector lever can be operated without pressing selector button.

brake pedal.

JSDIA0790GE

K

Н

M

Ν

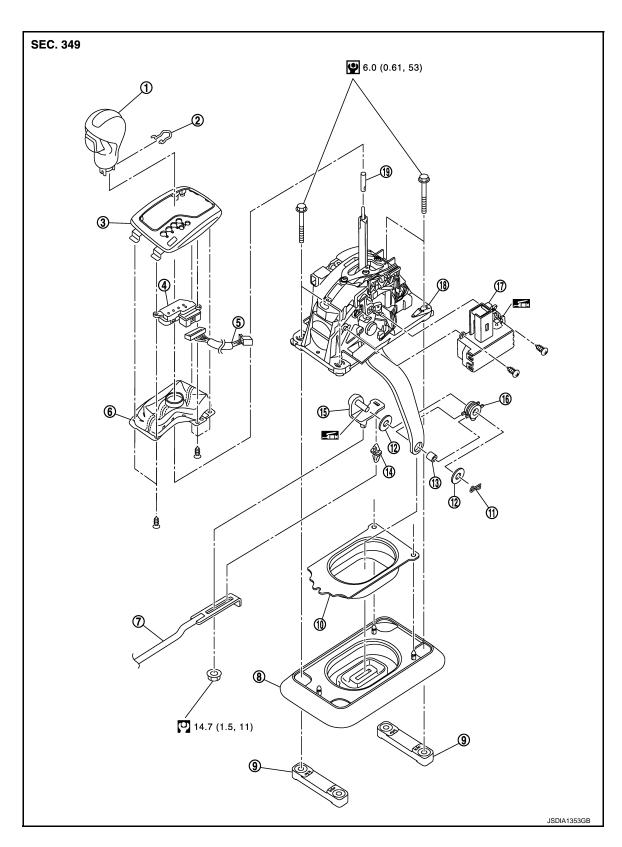
Р

TM-349 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

Exploded View



A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Selector lever knob

4. Selector lever position indicator

7. Control rod

10. Dust cover plate

13. Collar

16. Insulator

19. Adapter

2. Lock pin

5. Harness connector

8. Dust cover

11. Snap pin

14. Clip

17. Shift lock unit

3. Indicator plate

Pivot pin

Insert finisher

Bracket

12. Washer

15

18. A/T shift selector assembly

TM

Е

В

Α

16. A/ I SHIII SELECTOL ASSELLIDI

Removal and Installation

Apply multi-purpose grease.

INFOID:0000000005250349

REMOVAL

1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.

2. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector.

3. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.

4. Remove knob cover (A) below selector lever downward.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

5. Pull lock pin (1) out of selector lever knob (2).

6. Remove selector lever knob.

Remove center console assembly. Refer to <u>IP-22</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

CAUTION:

When disconnecting selector lever position indicator connector from shift position switch, never twist or apply an excessive load to the connector.

- Remove the rear ventilator duct 1. Refer to <u>VTL-11, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 9. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 10. Remove harness clips from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 11. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 12. Remove A/T shift selector assembly mounting bolts.
- 13. Slightly lift the A/T shift selector assembly (1) and slide it rightward. Then pull it out in the diagonally right direction.
- 14. Remove adapter from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 15. Remove dust cover and dust cover plate from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 16. Remove dust cover from dust cover plate.
- 17. Remove shift lock unit from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 18. Remove brackets from vehicle floor panel.
- 19. Remove selector lever position indicator from console finisher assembly:
- Remove indicator assembly from console finisher assembly.
 Refer to <u>IP-22</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
- b. Remove insert finisher from indicator assembly.
- c. Remove selector lever position indicator.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing a collar) of the pivot pin.

Refer to the followings when installing selector lever knob to A/T shift selector assembly.

- Insert lock pin to selector lever knob.
- Install selector lever knob over selector lever until a click is felt.

2 0

K

M

Ν

Р

Revision: 2009 August TM-351 2010 FX35/FX50

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

CAUTION:

- Install it straight, and never tap or apply any shock to install it.
- Never push selector button.
- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-349.</u>
 "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection and Adjustment

IFOID:0000000005250350

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

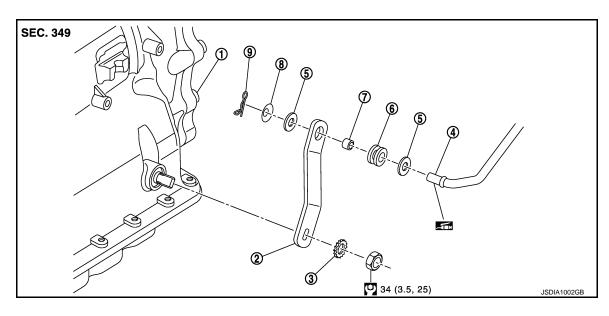
Check A/T positions after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

CONTROL ROD

Exploded View



- 1. A/T assembly
- 4. Control rod
- 7. Collar

- 2. Manual lever
- 5. Washer
- 8. Conical washer

- 3. Lock washer
- 6. Insulator
- 9. Snap pin

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- Disconnect A/T shift selector and control rod. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove manual lever from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove control rod from manual lever.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing collar) of the tip of the control rod.

When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-349.</u>
 "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection INFOID:0000000005250353

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T positions after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Revision: 2009 August TM-353 2010 FX35/FX50

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

INFOID:0000000005250352

K

L

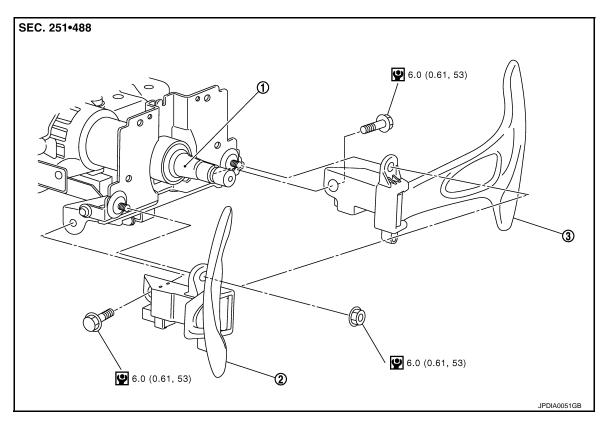
M

Ν

 \circ

PADDLE SHIFTER

Exploded View



- 1. Steering column assembly
- 2. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
- 3. Paddle shifter (shift-up)

INFOID:0000000005250355

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

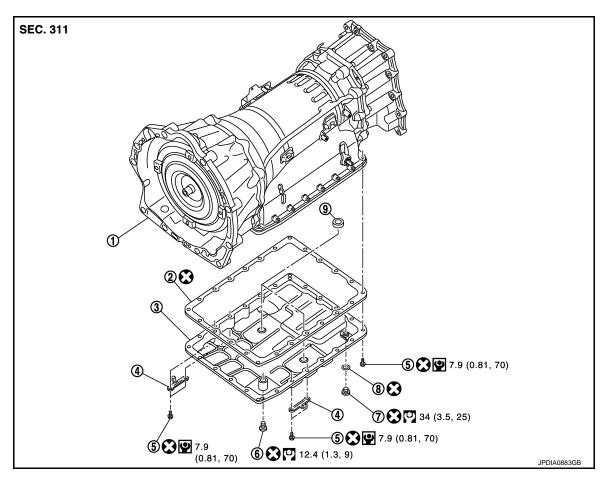
- Remove steering column cover. Refer to <u>IP-11, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect paddle shifter connectors from each paddle shifter.
- 3. Remove paddle shifter mounting bolts and nuts.
- 4. Remove each paddle shifter from steering column assembly.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

OIL PAN

Exploded View



- 1. A/T
- 4. Clip
- 7. Drain plug

- 2. Oil pan gasket
- 5. Oil pan mounting bolt
- 8. Drain plug gasket

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- 3. Oil pan
- 6. Overflow plug
- 9. Magnet

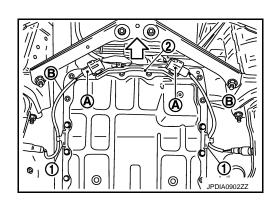
Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

: Vehicle front

- 3. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- 4. Remove bracket (2) from A/T assembly.



В

Α

C

TM

E

Г

G

Н

J

K

M

INFOID:0000000005250357

Ν

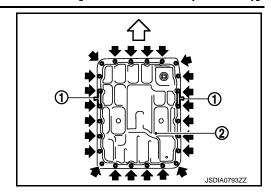
0

Remove clips (1).

: Vehicle front

: Oil pan mounting bolt

- 6. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.
- 7. Remove magnets from oil pan.



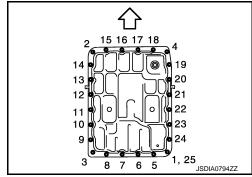
INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Clean foreign materials (gear wear particles) that adhere on the inside of the oil pan and on the magnet, and then assembly.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface of transmission case and oil pan.
- Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.
- Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.
- Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket. In addition, install new drain plug and drain plug gasket after adjustment of A/T fluid filling.
- Tighten the oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in the numerical order as shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.





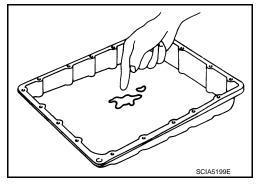
Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000005250358

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

 If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-345, "Cleaning".



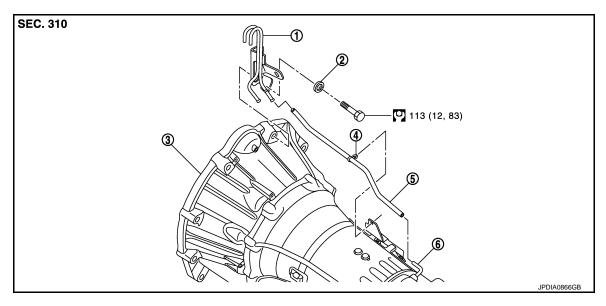
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-343, "Adjustment".

AIR BREATHER HOSE

Exploded View



1. Air breather vent

Clip

- 2. Spring washer
 - Air breather hose
- A/T assembly
- 6. Air breather tube

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-111, "VK50VE : Exploded View"</u>.
- 2. Remove exhaust mounting bracket and three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to EX-10, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove air breather hose.
- 4. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-134, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 5. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
- 6. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

(

INFOID:0000000005250360

Н

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

K

J

L

M

Ν

0

AIR BREATHER HOSE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

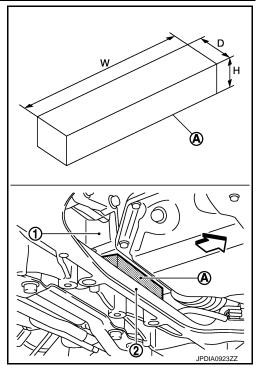
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

7. Insert a wooden block (A) between oil pan (upper) (1) of engine and front suspension member (2).

W: 150 mm (5.91 in)
D: 30 mm (1.18 in)
H: 20 mm (0.79 in)

CAUTION:

- Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing air breather vent. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)
- After inserting wooden block, check it does not fall out easily.
- 8. Remove rear engine mounting member with a power tool. Refer to EM-196, "Exploded View".
- 9. Remove bolt fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with power tool.
- 10. Remove air breather vent.

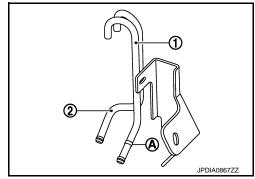


INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

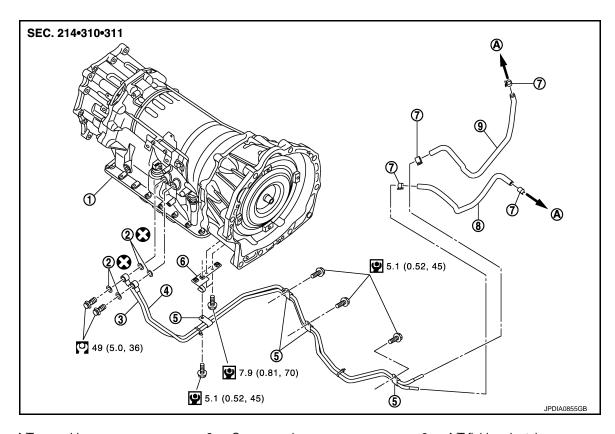
CAUTION:

- When installing air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting air breather hose to the air breather vent (for A/T) (1), be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the spool (A) portion.
 - 2 : Air breather vent (for transfer)
- Install air breather hose to air breather vent (for A/T) so that the paint mark is facing upward.
- Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.



FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

Exploded View



- 1. A/T assembly
- 4. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 7. Hose clamp
- A. To radiator

- 2. Copper washer
- 5. Clip
- 8. A/T fluid cooler hose B
- A/T fluid cooler tube
- 6. Bracket
- 9. A/T fluid cooler hose A

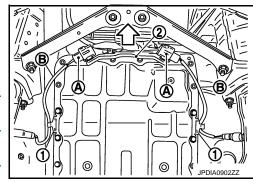
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Shift the selector lever to "N" position, and release the parking brake.
- Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to <u>EM-177</u>, "Exploded View".
- Remove engine under cover with a power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove A/T fluid cooler hose A and A/T fluid cooler hose B.
- 5. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

- 6. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- 7. Remove harness bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
- Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-111</u>, "VK50VE : <u>Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove front drive shaft (right side). Refer to <u>FAX-26</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.
- 10. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine assembly.
- 11. Plug up opening such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.



Α

В

TM

_

F

G

Н

K

M

INFOID:0000000005250362

Ν

0

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 12. Remove clips and bracket.
- 13. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tubes.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Never reuse copper washer.

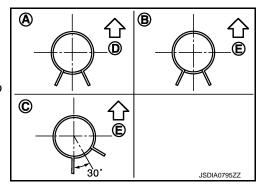
• Refer to the following when installing A/T fluid cooler hoses.

Hose name	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	Facing backward	A
A/T fluid coolei flose A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	Facing downward	С
A/ I IIulu coolei Ilose b	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В

^{*:} Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.

- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

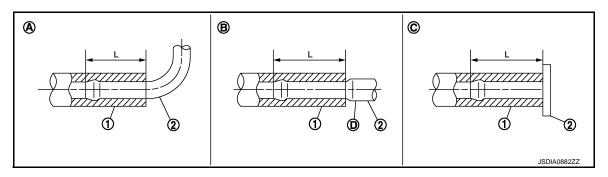
- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension "L" described below.

(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension "L"
	Radiator assembly side	А	End reaches the radius curve end.
A/T fluid cooler hose A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]
	Radiator assembly side	С	Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator.
A/T fluid cooler hose B	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]



FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

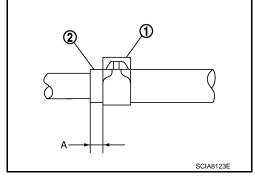
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension "A" from the hose edge.

Dimension "A" : 5 - 9 mm (0.20 - 0.35 in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.



INFOID:0000000005250363

Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-343, "Adjustment".

ТМ

C

Α

В

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

M

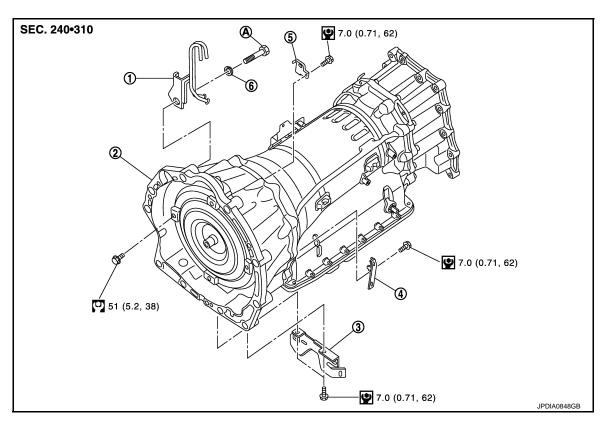
Ν

0

UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Exploded View



1. Air breather vent

2. A/T assembly

Bracket

4. Bracket

Bracke

- Bracket
- A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-362, "Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005250365

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing A/T assembly from the engine. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)
- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position, and then release the parking brake.
- 2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-134, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to <u>DLN-111</u>, "VK50VE: Exploded View".
- 6. Remove manual lever. Refer to TM-353, "Exploded View".
- Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to <u>EM-188, "Exploded View"</u>.
 CAUTION:
 - Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

B

TM

Н

- · Never disassemble.
- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Never place in an area affected by magnetism.
- Remove rear plate cover. Refer to <u>EM-188, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.CAUTION:

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- 10. Remove A/T fluid cooler tube from the A/T assembly and engine. Refer to TM-359, "Exploded View".
- 11. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
- 12. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

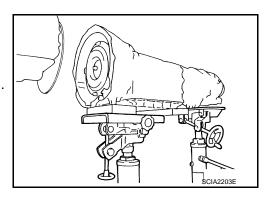
13. Insert a wooden block (A) between oil pan (upper) (1) of engine and front suspension member (2).

W : 150 mm (5.91 in)
D : 30 mm (1.18 in)
H : 20 mm (0.79 in)

<□ : Vehicle front

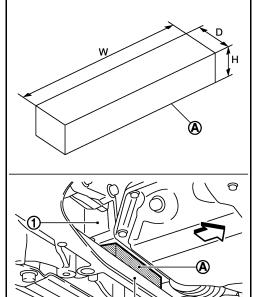
CAUTION:

- Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing A/T assembly from the engine. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)
- After inserting wooden block, check it does not fall out easily.
- 14. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to <u>EM-196, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Disconnect A/T assembly connector and AWD solenoid connector.
- 16. Remove harness and brackets.
- 17. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine with power tool.
- 18. Remove air breather hose and air breather vent. Refer to TM-357, "Exploded View".
- 19. Remove A/T assembly with transfer assembly from vehicle. **CAUTION:**
 - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
 - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
- 20. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly with power tool. Refer to <u>DLN-67</u>, "VK50VE: Exploded View".



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:**



N

JPDIA0923ZZ

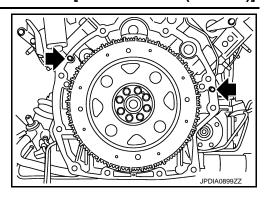
Ν

0

Р

Revision: 2009 August **TM-363** 2010 FX35/FX50

Check fitting of dowel pin (-).

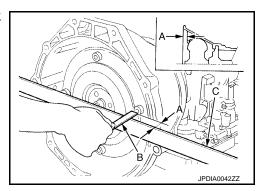


 When installing A/T assembly to the engine, be sure to check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

B : ScaleC : Straightedge

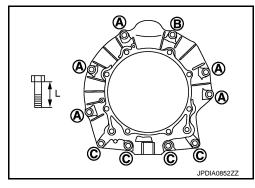
Dimension "A" : Refer to TM-366, "Torque Convert-

<u>er".</u>



 When installing A/T assembly to the engine, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt symbol	А	B [*]	С
Insertion direction	A/T assembly to engine		
Number of bolts	5	1	4
Bolt length (L) mm (in)	70 (2.76)		65 (2.56)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	113 (12, 83)		74 (7.5, 55)



- *: Tightening the bolt with air breather vent and spring washer.
- Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
 CAUTION:
 - When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
 - When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-212, "Exploded View".
 - Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000005250366

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T fluid leakage.

Check A/T position after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-343, "Adjustment".

Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INFOID:0000000005250367

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

Transmission model code number		1XR4A	
Stall torque ratio		1.93 : 1	
Transmission gear ratio	1st	4.887	
	2nd	3.170	
	3rd	2.027	
	4th	1.412	
	5th	1.000	
	6th	0.864	
	7th	0.775	
	Reverse	4.041	
Recommended fluid		Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF*1	
Fluid capacity		11.3 liter (12 US qt, 10 lmp qt)*2	

CAUTION:

- . Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- . Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

INFOID:0000000005250368 Unit: km/h (MPH)

Construction.	Throttle position		
Gear position	Full throttle	Half throttle	
$D1 \rightarrow D2$	50 – 54 (32 – 33)	19 – 23 (12 – 14)	
$D2 \rightarrow D3$	79 – 87 (50 – 54)	41 – 49 (26 – 30)	
$D3 \rightarrow D4$	126 – 136 (79 – 84)	68 - 78 (43 - 48)	
$D4 \rightarrow D5$	181 – 191 (113 – 118)	99 – 109 (62 – 67)	
D5 → D6	235 – 245 (147 – 152)	155 – 165 (97 – 102)	
$D6 \rightarrow D7$	250 – 260 (156 – 161)	206 – 216 (129 – 134)	
D7 → D6	240 – 250 (150 – 155)	162 – 172 (101 – 106)	
D6 → D5	219 – 229 (137 – 142)	105 – 115 (66 – 71)	
$D5 \rightarrow D4$	165 – 175 (103 – 108)	53 – 63 (33 – 39)	
$D4 \rightarrow D3$	110 – 120 (69 – 74)	31 – 41 (20 – 25)	
$D3 \rightarrow D2$	40 – 48 (25 – 29)	16 – 24 (10 – 14)	
$D2 \rightarrow D1$	16 – 20 (10 – 12)	7 – 11 (5 – 6)	

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

TM-365 Revision: 2009 August 2010 FX35/FX50

C

В

Α

TΜ

K

Ν

^{*1:} Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

^{*2:} The fluid capacity is the reference value.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000005250369

Throttle position	Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
Closed throttle	47 – 55 (30 – 34)	44 – 52 (28 – 32)
Half throttle	60 - 68 (38 - 42)	57 – 65 (36 – 40)

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)

Stall Speed

Stall speed	2,467 – 2,767 rpm

Torque Converter

INFOID:0000000005250373

Dimension between end of converter housing and torque converter	24.0 mm (0.94 in)

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.